





## Multi-Split Type Air Conditioners 2/3/4MXS-N Series



## Multi-Split Type Air Conditioners 2/3/4MXS-N Series

### Heat Pump

#### **Indoor Unit**

CTXG09QVJUW	FDXS09LVJU	FVXS09NVJU	FFQ09Q2VJU
CTXG09QVJUS	FDXS12LVJU	FVXS12NVJU	FFQ12Q2VJU
CTXG12QVJUW	CDXS15LVJU	FVXS15NVJU	FFQ15Q2VJU
CTXG12QVJUS	CDXS18LVJU	FVXS18NVJU	FFQ18Q2VJU
CTXG18QVJUW	CDXS24LVJU		

CTXS07LVJU FTXS09LVJU FTXS12LVJU FTXS15LVJU FTXS18LVJU FTXS24LVJU

**CTXG18QVJUS** 

Outdoor Unit 2MXS18NMVJU 3MXS24NMVJU 4MXS36NMVJU

	1.	Safety Cautions	vi
		1.1 Warnings and Cautions Regarding Safety of Workers	
		1.2 Warnings and Cautions Regarding Safety of Users	viii
	2.	Icons Used	xi
			_
Part 1	List of	Functions	1
	1.	Functions	2
Part 2	Specifi	cations	8
	1.	Indoor Unit	9
		1.1 CTXG Series	9
		1.2 CTXS, FTXS Series	11
		1.3 FDXS, CDXS Series	13
		1.4 FVXS Series	15
		1.5 FFQ Series	16
	2.	Outdoor Unit	17
Part 3	Printed	Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram	
	1.	Indoor Unit	21
		1.1 CTXG09/12/18QVJUW(S)	
		1.2 CTXS07LVJU, FTXS09/12LVJU	
		1.3 FTXS15/18/24LVJU	25
		1.4 FDXS09/12LVJU, CDXS15/18/24LVJU	
		1.5 FVXS09/12/15/18NVJU	
		1.6 FFQ09/12/15/18Q2VJU	31
	2.	Wired Remote Controller	32
		2.1 BRC1E73	32
	3.	Wireless Remote Controller Kit	
		3.1 BRC082A41W, BRC082A42W(S)	33
	4.	Outdoor Unit	34
Part 4	Functio	ons and Control	37
	1.	Common Functions	
		1.1 Temperature Control	
		1.2 Frequency Principle	39
	2.	CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series Functions	
		2.1 Airflow Direction Control	
		2.2 Fan Speed Control for Indoor Unit	45
		2.3 Program Dry Operation	
		2.4 Automatic Operation	
		2.5 Thermostat Control	
		2.6 NIGHT SET Mode	49
		2.7 ECONO Operation	50
		2.8 2-Area INTELLIGENT EYE Operation	51
		2.9 INTELLIGENT EYE Operation	53

		2.10 POWERFUL Operation	
		2.11 Multi-Monitor Lamp/TIMER Lamp	55
		2.12 Clock Setting	56
		2.13 WEEKLY TIMER Operation	. 57
		2.14 Other Functions	. 63
	3.	FFQ Series Functions	65
	-	3.1 Airflow Direction Control	
		3.2 Fan Speed Control for Indoor Unit	
		3.3 Program Dry Operation	
		3.4 Clock and Calendar Setting	
		(With Wired Remote Controller BRC1E73)	67
		3.5 Schedule TIMER Operation	. 07
		(With Wired Remote Controller BRC1E73)	69
		3.6 Setback Function (With Wired Remote Controller BRC1E73)	
		3.7 Drain Pump Control	
		3.8 Hot Start Control (In Heating Operation Only)	
		3.9 Presence and Floor Sensors (Option)	
		3.10 Other Functions	
	4		
	4.	Control Specification	
		4.1 Thermistor Functions	
		4.2 Mode Hierarchy	
		4.3 Frequency Control	
		4.4 Controls at Mode Changing/Start-up	
		4.5 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control	
		4.6 Input Current Control	
		4.7 Freeze-up Protection Control	
		4.8 Heating Peak-cut Control	
		4.9 Outdoor Fan Control	
		4.10 Liquid Compression Protection Function	
		4.11 Defrost Control	
		4.12 Low Hz High Pressure Limit	
		4.13 Electronic Expansion Valve Control	
		4.14 Malfunctions	. 97
Part 5	Remote	e Controller	98
	1	Applicable Remote Controller	aa
		ARC466A36	
		ARC452A21	
	4.	ARC452A23	104
	5.	ARC466A21	106
	6.	BRC1E73 (Wired Remote Controller)	108
		BRC082A41W, BRC082A42W(S) (Wireless Remote Controller Kit)	
	/.		
Part 6	Service	Diagnosis1	16
	1	General Problem Symptoms and Check Items	118
		Troubleshooting with LED	
	<u> </u>		

	2.1	Indoor Unit	119
	2.2	Outdoor Unit	121
З.	Serv	rice Diagnosis	
	3.1	CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series	122
	3.2	FFQ Series	128
4.	Cod	e Indication on Remote Controller	134
	4.1	CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series	134
	4.2	FFQ Series	134
	4.3	Outdoor Unit	135
5.	Trou	bleshooting for CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS,	
	FVX	S Series	136
	5.1	Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality	
	5.2	Freeze-up Protection Control/Heating Peak-cut Control	
	5.3	Indoor Fan Motor or Related Abnormality	
	5.4	Thermistor or Related Abnormality	
	5.5	Front Panel Open/Close Fault	
	5.6	Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)	
	5.7	Mismatching of Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit	
6.		bleshooting for FFQ Series	
	6.1	Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality	
	6.2	Drain Level Control System Abnormality	
	6.3	Indoor Fan Motor (DC Motor) or Related Abnormality	
	6.4	Humidifier or Related Abnormality	
	6.5	Thermistor or Related Abnormality	
	6.6	Presence Sensor or Floor Sensor Abnormality	
	6.7	Remote Controller Thermistor Abnormality	
	6.8	Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)	156
	6.9	Signal Transmission Error	450
	0.10	(Between Indoor Unit and Remote Controller)	158
	6.10	Signal Transmission Error	150
	6 1 1	(Between MAIN Remote Controller and SUB Remote Controller)	
-		Mismatching of Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit	
7.		Ibleshooting for Outdoor Unit	
	7.1	Refrigerant Shortage	
	7.2 7.3	Low-voltage Detection or Over-voltage Detection Wiring Error Check Unexecuted	
	7.3 7.4	Unspecified Voltage (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)/	105
	7.4	Anti-icing Control in Other Rooms	166
	7.5	Anti-icing Control for Indoor Unit	
	7.6	Outdoor Unit PCB Abnormality	
	7.7	OL Activation (Compressor Overload)	
	7.8	Compressor Lock	
	7.9	DC Fan Lock	
	-	Input Overcurrent Detection	
		Four Way Valve Abnormality	
		2 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control	
		High Pressure Control in Cooling	
		Compressor Sensor System Abnormality	

		7.15 Position Sensor Abnormality	181
		7.16 CT or Related Abnormality	183
		7.17 Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Outdoor Unit)	185
		7.18 Electrical Box Temperature Rise	
		7.19 Radiation Fin Temperature Rise	188
		7.20 Output Overcurrent Detection	189
	8.	Check	191
		8.1 Thermistor Resistance Check	191
		8.2 Indoor Fan Motor Connector Check	192
		8.3 Hall IC Check	192
		8.4 Power Supply Waveform Check	193
		8.5 Electronic Expansion Valve Check	194
		8.6 Four Way Valve Performance Check	
		8.7 Inverter Unit Refrigerant System Check	
		8.8 Inverter Analyzer Check	
		8.9 Rotation Pulse Check on the Outdoor Unit PCB	
		8.10 Installation Condition Check	
		8.11 Discharge Pressure Check	
		8.12 Outdoor Fan System Check	
		8.13 Main Circuit Short Check	
		8.14 Capacitor Voltage Check	
		8.15 Power Module Check	
Part 7	Trial O	peration and Field Settings	202
Part 7	_		
Part 7	1.	Pump Down Operation	203
Part 7	1. 2.	Pump Down Operation Forced Cooling Operation	203 204
Part 7	1. 2. 3.	Pump Down Operation Forced Cooling Operation Wiring Error Check Function	203 204 205
Part 7	1. 2. 3.	Pump Down Operation Forced Cooling Operation Wiring Error Check Function Trial Operation	203 204 205 207
Part 7	1. 2. 3.	Pump Down Operation Forced Cooling Operation Wiring Error Check Function Trial Operation 4.1 CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series	203 204 205 207 207
Part 7	1. 2. 3. 4.	Pump Down Operation Forced Cooling Operation Wiring Error Check Function Trial Operation 4.1 CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series 4.2 FFQ Series	203 204 205 207 207 209
Part 7	1. 2. 3. 4.	Pump Down Operation Forced Cooling Operation Wiring Error Check Function Trial Operation 4.1 CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series 4.2 FFQ Series Field Settings	203 204 205 207 207 209 212
Part 7	1. 2. 3. 4.	Pump Down Operation Forced Cooling Operation Wiring Error Check Function Trial Operation 4.1 CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series 4.2 FFQ Series Field Settings 5.1 Outdoor Unit	203 204 205 207 207 207 209 212 212
Part 7	1. 2. 3. 4.	Pump Down Operation         Forced Cooling Operation         Wiring Error Check Function         Trial Operation         4.1 CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series         4.2 FFQ Series         Field Settings         5.1 Outdoor Unit         5.2 CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series	203 204 205 207 207 209 212 212 214
Part 7	1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	<ul> <li>Pump Down Operation</li> <li>Forced Cooling Operation</li> <li>Wiring Error Check Function</li> <li>Trial Operation</li> <li>4.1 CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series</li> <li>4.2 FFQ Series</li> <li>Field Settings</li> <li>5.1 Outdoor Unit</li> <li>5.2 CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series</li> <li>5.3 FFQ Series</li> </ul>	
	1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	Pump Down Operation         Forced Cooling Operation         Wiring Error Check Function         Trial Operation         4.1 CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series         4.2 FFQ Series         Field Settings         5.1 Outdoor Unit         5.2 CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series         5.3 FFQ Series         Silicone Grease on Power Transistor/Diode Bridge	203 204 205 207 207 207 207 207 207 212 212 212 214 219 227
	1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	<ul> <li>Pump Down Operation</li> <li>Forced Cooling Operation</li> <li>Wiring Error Check Function</li> <li>Trial Operation</li> <li>4.1 CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series</li> <li>4.2 FFQ Series</li> <li>Field Settings</li> <li>5.1 Outdoor Unit</li> <li>5.2 CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series</li> <li>5.3 FFQ Series</li> </ul>	203 204 205 207 207 207 207 207 207 212 212 212 214 219 227
	1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. <b>Append</b>	Pump Down Operation         Forced Cooling Operation         Wiring Error Check Function         Trial Operation         4.1 CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series         4.2 FFQ Series         Field Settings         5.1 Outdoor Unit         5.2 CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series         5.3 FFQ Series         Silicone Grease on Power Transistor/Diode Bridge	203 204 205 207 207 209 212 212 212 212 212 212 227 228 229
	1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. <b>Append</b>	Pump Down Operation         Forced Cooling Operation         Wiring Error Check Function         Trial Operation         4.1 CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series         4.2 FFQ Series         Field Settings         5.1 Outdoor Unit         5.2 CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series         5.3 FFQ Series         Silicone Grease on Power Transistor/Diode Bridge         Iix         Piping Diagrams         1.1 Indoor Unit	
	1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. <b>Append</b>	Pump Down Operation         Forced Cooling Operation         Wiring Error Check Function         Trial Operation         4.1 CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series         4.2 FFQ Series         Field Settings         5.1 Outdoor Unit         5.2 CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series         5.3 FFQ Series         Silicone Grease on Power Transistor/Diode Bridge	
	1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. <b>Append</b> 1.	Pump Down Operation         Forced Cooling Operation         Wiring Error Check Function         Trial Operation         4.1 CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series         4.2 FFQ Series         Field Settings         5.1 Outdoor Unit         5.2 CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series         5.3 FFQ Series         Silicone Grease on Power Transistor/Diode Bridge         Iix         Piping Diagrams         1.1 Indoor Unit	
	1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. <b>Append</b> 1.	Pump Down Operation         Forced Cooling Operation         Wiring Error Check Function         Trial Operation         4.1 CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series         4.2 FFQ Series         Field Settings         5.1 Outdoor Unit         5.2 CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series         5.3 FFQ Series         Silicone Grease on Power Transistor/Diode Bridge         Ix         Piping Diagrams         1.1 Indoor Unit         1.2 Outdoor Unit         1.2 Outdoor Unit         1.2 Indoor Unit         2.1 Indoor Unit	
	1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. <b>Append</b> 1.	Pump Down Operation         Forced Cooling Operation         Wiring Error Check Function         Trial Operation         4.1 CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series         4.2 FFQ Series         Field Settings         5.1 Outdoor Unit         5.2 CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series         5.3 FFQ Series         Silicone Grease on Power Transistor/Diode Bridge         Ix         Piping Diagrams         1.1 Indoor Unit         1.2 Outdoor Unit         Wiring Diagrams	

## 1. Safety Cautions

Be sure to read the following safety cautions before conducting repair work. After the repair work is complete, be sure to conduct a test operation to ensure that the equipment operates normally, and explain the cautions for operating the product to the customer.

Caution Items The caution items are classified into <u>N</u> Warning and <u>Caution</u>. The <u>N</u> Warning items are especially important since death or serious injury can result if they are not followed closely. The <u>N</u> Caution items can also lead to serious accidents under some conditions if they are not followed. Therefore, be sure to observe all the safety caution items described below.

#### Pictograms

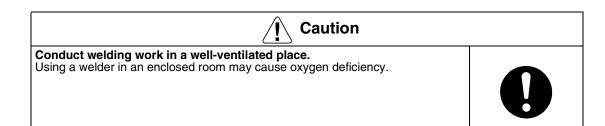
- This symbol indicates an item for which caution must be exercised. The pictogram shows the item to which attention must be paid.
   This symbol indicates a prohibited action. The prohibited item or action is shown in the illustration or near the symbol.
  - This symbol indicates an action that must be taken, or an instruction. The instruction is shown in the illustration or near the symbol.

### 1.1 Warnings and Cautions Regarding Safety of Workers

Warning	
Do not store equipment in a room with fire sources (e.g., naked flames, gas appliances, electric heaters).	$\bigcirc$
Be sure to disconnect the power cable from the socket before disassembling equipment for repair. Working on equipment that is connected to the power supply may cause an electrical shock. If it is necessary to supply power to the equipment to conduct the repair or inspect the circuits, do not touch any electrically charged sections of the equipment.	
If refrigerant gas is discharged during repair work, do not touch the discharged refrigerant gas. Refrigerant gas may cause frostbite.	$\bigcirc$
When disconnecting the suction or discharge pipe of the compressor at the welded section, evacuate the refrigerant gas completely at a well-ventilated place first. If there is gas remaining inside the compressor, the refrigerant gas or refrigerating machine oil discharges when the pipe is disconnected, and it may cause injury.	0
If refrigerant gas leaks during repair work, ventilate the area. Refrigerant gas may generate toxic gases when it contacts flames.	0
Be sure to discharge the capacitor completely before conducting repair work. The step-up capacitor supplies high-voltage electricity to the electrical components of the outdoor unit. A charged capacitor may cause an electrical shock.	A

🕐 Warning	
Do not turn the air conditioner on or off by plugging in or unplugging the power cable. Plugging in or unplugging the power cable to operate the equipment may cause an electrical shock or fire.	$\bigcirc$
Be sure to wear a safety helmet, gloves, and a safety belt when working in a high place (more than 2 m (6.5 ft)). Insufficient safety measures may cause a fall.	$\bigcirc$
In case of R-32 / R-410A refrigerant models, be sure to use pipes, flare nuts and tools intended for the exclusive use with the R-32 / R-410A refrigerant. The use of materials for R-22 refrigerant models may cause a serious accident, such as a damage of refrigerant cycle or equipment failure.	$\bigcirc$
Do not mix air or gas other than the specified refrigerant (R-32 / R-410A / R- 22) in the refrigerant system. If air enters the refrigerant system, an excessively high pressure results, causing equipment damage and injury.	$\bigcirc$

Caution	
Do not repair electrical components with wet hands. Working on the equipment with wet hands may cause an electrical shock.	
<b>Do not clean the air conditioner with water.</b> Washing the unit with water may cause an electrical shock.	
Be sure to provide an earth / grounding when repairing the equipment in a humid or wet place, to avoid electrical shocks.	ļ
Be sure to turn off the power switch and unplug the power cable when cleaning the equipment. The internal fan rotates at a high speed, and may cause injury.	
Be sure to conduct repair work with appropriate tools. The use of inappropriate tools may cause injury.	0
Be sure to check that the refrigerating cycle section has cooled down enough before conducting repair work. Working on the unit when the refrigerating cycle section is hot may cause burns.	0



### **1.2 Warnings and Cautions Regarding Safety of Users**

Warning	
Do not store the equipment in a room with fire sources (e.g., naked flames, gas appliances, electric heaters).	$\bigcirc$
Be sure to use parts listed in the service parts list of the applicable model and appropriate tools to conduct repair work. Never attempt to modify the equipment. The use of inappropriate parts or tools may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.	0
If the power cable and lead wires are scratched or have deteriorated, be sure to replace them. Damaged cable and wires may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.	0
Do not use a joined power cable or extension cable, or share the same power outlet with other electrical appliances, since it may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.	$\bigcirc$
Be sure to use an exclusive power circuit for the equipment, and follow the local technical standards related to the electrical equipment, the internal wiring regulations, and the instruction manual for installation when conducting electrical work. Insufficient power circuit capacity and improper electrical work may cause an electrical shock or fire.	0
Be sure to use the specified cable for wiring between the indoor and outdoor units. Make the connections securely and route the cable properly so that there is no force pulling the cable at the connection terminals. Improper connections may cause excessive heat generation or fire.	0
When wiring between the indoor and outdoor units, make sure that the terminal cover does not lift off or dismount because of the cable. If the cover is not mounted properly, the terminal connection section may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.	0
<b>Do not damage or modify the power cable.</b> Damaged or modified power cables may cause an electrical shock or fire. Placing heavy items on the power cable, or heating or pulling the power cable may damage it.	$\bigcirc$

<b>Warning</b>	
Do not mix air or gas other than the specified refrigerant (R-32 / R-410A / R- 22) in the refrigerant system. If air enters the refrigerant system, an excessively high pressure results, causing equipment damage and injury.	$\bigcirc$
If the refrigerant gas leaks, be sure to locate the leaking point and repair it before charging the refrigerant. After charging the refrigerant, make sure that there is no leak. If the leaking point cannot be located and the repair work must be stopped, be sure to pump-down, and close the service valve, to prevent refrigerant gas from leaking into the room. Refrigerant gas itself is harmless, but it may generate toxic gases when it contacts flames, such as those from fan type and other heaters, stoves and ranges.	0
When relocating the equipment, make sure that the new installation site has sufficient strength to withstand the weight of the equipment. If the installation site does not have sufficient strength or the installation work is not conducted securely, the equipment may fall and cause injury.	0
Check to make sure that the power cable plug is not dirty or loose, then insert the plug into a power outlet securely. If the plug is dusty or has a loose connection, it may cause an electrical shock or fire.	0
When replacing the coin battery in the remote controller, be sure to dispose of the old battery to prevent children from swallowing it. If a child swallows the coin battery, see a doctor immediately.	0

Installation of a leakage breaker is necessary in some cases depending on the conditions of the installation site, to prevent electrical shocks.	0
Do not install the equipment in a place where there is a possibility of combustible gas leaks. If combustible gas leaks and remains around the unit, it may cause a fire.	$\bigcirc$
Check to see if parts and wires are mounted and connected properly, and if connections at the soldered or crimped terminals are secure. Improper installation and connections may cause excessive heat generation, fire or an electrical shock.	0
If the installation platform or frame has corroded, replace it. A corroded installation platform or frame may cause the unit to fall, resulting in injury.	0

Caution	
Check the earth / grounding, and repair it if the equipment is not properly earthed / grounded. Improper earth / grounding may cause an electrical shock.	ļ
Be sure to measure insulation resistance after the repair, and make sure that the resistance is 1 $M\Omega$ or higher. Faulty insulation may cause an electrical shock.	0
Be sure to check the drainage of the indoor unit after the repair. Faulty drainage may cause water to enter the room and wet the furniture and floor.	0
<b>Do not tilt the unit when removing it.</b> The water inside the unit may spill and wet the furniture and floor.	$\bigcirc$

## 2. Icons Used

The following icons are used to attract the attention of the reader to specific information.

Icon	Type of Information	Description
Warning	Warning	A <b>Warning</b> is used when there is danger of personal injury.
Caution	Caution	A <b>Caution</b> is used when there is danger that the reader, through incorrect manipulation, may damage equipment, lose data, get an unexpected result or have to restart (part of) a procedure.
Note:	Note	A <b>Note</b> provides information that is not indispensable, but may nevertheless be valuable to the reader, such as tips and tricks.
	Reference	A <b>Reference</b> guides the reader to other places in this binder or in this manual, where he/she will find additional information on a specific topic.

## Part 1 List of Functions

1.	Functions	2	

## 1. Functions

Category	Functions	CTXG09/12/18QVJUW(S)	Category	Functions	CTXG09/12/18QVJUW(S)
Basic Functions	Inverter (with inverter power control)	•	Health & Cleanliness	Air-purifying filter	_
	Operation limit for cooling	_	-	Titanium apatite deodorizing filter (option)	•
	Operation limit for heating	_	-	Longlife filter (option)	_
	PAM control	_		Air filter (prefilter)	•
Compressor	Oval scroll compressor	_	-	Wipe-clean flat panel	•
	Swing compressor	_	-	Washable grille	_
	Rotary compressor	_		Filter cleaning indicator	_
	Reluctance DC motor			Good-sleep cooling operation	_
Comfortable Airflow	Power-airflow flap (horizontal blade)		Timer	WEEKLY TIMER operation	•
	Power-airflow dual flaps (horizontal blade)	•	-	24-hour ON/OFF timer	•
	Power-airflow diffuser	—		NIGHT SET mode	•
	Wide-angle louvers (vertical blades)	•	Worry Free (Reliability &	Auto-restart (after power failure)	•
	Auto-swing (up and down)	•	Durability)	Self-diagnosis (R/C, LED)	•
	Auto-swing (right and left)	•	_	Wiring error check function	_
	3-D airflow	•	_	Anti-corrosion treatment of outdoor heat	_
	COMFORT AIRFLOW operation	•		exchanger	
Comfort Control	Auto fan speed	•	Flexibility	Multi-split/split type compatible indoor unit	_
Control	Indoor unit quiet operation	•	-	Flexible power supply correspondence	
	NIGHT QUIET mode (automatic)	—	_	High ceiling application	_
	OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation (manual)	•	_	Chargeless	_
	INTELLIGENT EYE operation	—	-	Either side drain (right or left)	•
	2-area INTELLIGENT EYE operation	•	_	Power selection	_
	Quick warming function	—	-	°F/°C changeover R/C temperature display	•
	Hot-start function	•		(factory setting: °F)	
	Automatic defrosting	—	Remote Control	Remote control adaptor (normal open pulse	•
Operation	Automatic operation	•		contact) (option)	
	Program dry operation	•	-	Remote control adaptor (normal open contact)	•
	Fan only	•	-	(option)	
Lifestyle Convenience	POWERFUL operation (non-inverter)	_	-	DIII-NET compatible (adaptor) (option)	•
	POWERFUL operation (inverter)	•		Wireless LAN connection (option)	•
	Priority-room setting		Remote Controller	Wireless	•
	COOL/HEAT mode lock			Wired (option)	•
	HOME LEAVE operation	_			
	ECONO operation	•			
	Indoor unit ON/OFF button	•			
	Signal receiving sign	•			
	R/C with back light	•	-		
L	Temperature display	_			

Note: • : Available

			٦٢٨				١٢٨
Category	Functions	CTXS07LVJU	FTXS09/12/15/18/24LVJU	Category	Functions	CTXS07LVJU	FTXS09/12/15/18/24LVJU
Basic	Inverter (with inverter power control)	•	٠	Health &	Air-purifying filter	_	
Functions	Operation limit for cooling	-	-	Cleanliness	Titanium apatite deodorizing filter	•	•
	Operation limit for heating	—	_		Longlife filter (option)	_	_
	PAM control	—	—		Air filter (prefilter)	•	•
Compressor	Oval scroll compressor	_	—		Wipe-clean flat panel	•	•
	Swing compressor	—	_		Washable grille	_	
	Rotary compressor	—	—		Filter cleaning indicator		—
	Reluctance DC motor	_	—		Good-sleep cooling operation		_
Comfortable	Power-airflow flap (horizontal blade)	-	—	Timer	WEEKLY TIMER operation	•	•
Airflow	Power-airflow dual flaps				24-hour ON/OFF TIMER	•	•
	(horizontal blade)	•	•		NIGHT SET mode	•	•
	Power-airflow diffuser	—	_	Worry Free	Auto-restart (after power failure)	•	•
	Wide-angle louvers (vertical blades)	•	٠	(Reliábility & Durability)	Self-diagnosis (R/C, LED)	•	•
	Auto-swing (up and down)	•	٠	Darability)	Wiring error check function		_
	Auto-swing (right and left)		•		Anti-corrosion treatment of outdoor heat		
	3-D airflow	•	٠		exchanger	_	_
	COMFORT AIRFLOW operation	•	•	Flexibility	Multi-split/split type compatible indoor	_	•
Comfort Control	Auto fan speed	•	•		unit		
Control	Indoor unit quiet operation	•	•		Flexible power supply correspondence	_	
	NIGHT QUIET mode (automatic)	-			High ceiling application		
	OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation (manual)	•	•		Chargeless Either side drain (right or left)	•	
	· · · · ·	•	•	-	Power selection	•	
	INTELLIGENT EYE operation 2-area INTELLIGENT EYE operation	•	•	-			
	Quick warming function			-	°F/°C changeover R/C temperature display (factory setting: °F)	•	•
	Hot-start function	•	•	Pomoto			
	Automatic defrosting	•	•	Remote Control	Remote control adaptor (normal open pulse contact) (option)	•	•
Operation	Automatic operation	•	•	-			
Operation	Program dry function	•	•	-	Remote control adaptor (normal open contact) (option)	•	•
	Fan only	•	•	-	DIII-NET compatible (adaptor) (option)	•	•
Lifestyle	POWERFUL operation (non-inverter)	_	_		Wireless LAN connection (option)	_	
Convenience	POWERFUL operation (inverter)	•	•	Remote	Wireless	•	•
	Priority-room setting	_	_	Controller	Wired (option)	•	•
	COOL/HEAT mode lock	-	- 1	1			
	HOME LEAVE operation	_	<u> </u>			1	
	ECONO operation	•	•	1			<u> </u>
	Indoor unit <b>ON/OFF</b> button	•	•	1			<u> </u>
	Signal receiving sign	•	•				
	R/C with back light	•	•			1	
	Temperature display	-	- 1	1			
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	1	1	1			1

Category	Functions	FDXS09/12LVJU	CDXS15/18/24LVJU	Category	Functions	FDXS09/12LVJU	CDXS15/18/24LVJU
Basic	Inverter (with inverter power control)	•	•	Health &	Air-purifying filter		—
Functions	Operation limit for cooling	—		Cleanliness	Titanium apatite deodorizing filter	_	—
	Operation limit for heating	—			Longlife filter (option)	_	—
	PAM control	—			Air filter (prefilter)	•	•
Compressor	Oval scroll compressor	—			Wipe-clean flat panel	_	—
	Swing compressor	—			Washable grille	_	—
	Rotary compressor Reluctance DC motor				Filter cleaning indicator	_	—
			_		Good-sleep cooling operation	_	—
Comfortable	Power-airflow flap (horizontal blade)	—	-	Timer	WEEKLY TIMER operation		—
Airflow	Power-airflow dual flaps				24-hour ON/OFF TIMER	٠	•
	(horizontal blade)	_			NIGHT SET mode	•	•
	Power-airflow diffuser	—	_	Worry Free	Auto-restart (after power failure)	•	•
	Wide-angle louvers (vertical blades)	—	_	(Reliability & Durability)	Self-diagnosis (R/C, LED)	•	•
	Auto-swing (up and down)		_	Durubiiity)	Wiring error check function		
	Auto-swing (right and left)		_		Anti-corrosion treatment of outdoor heat		
	3-D airflow	—	_		exchanger		_
	COMFORT AIRFLOW operation	_	_	Flexibility	Multi-split/split type compatible indoor	•	
Comfort	Auto fan speed	•	•		unit	•	_
Control	Indoor unit quiet operation	•	•		Flexible power supply correspondence	_	_
	NIGHT QUIET mode (automatic)	_	_		High ceiling application		
	OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation (manual)	•	•		Chargeless Either side drain (right or left)		
	INTELLIGENT EYE operation				Power selection		
	2-area INTELLIGENT EYE operation			-		_	
	Quick warming function			-	°F/°C changeover R/C temperature display (factory setting: °F)	•	•
	Hot-start function	•	•	Remote			
	Automatic defrosting	•	•	Control	Remote control adaptor (normal open pulse contact) (option)	•	•
Operation	Automatic operation	•	•	-			
Operation	Program dry function	•	•		Remote control adaptor (normal open contact) (option)	•	•
	Fan only	•	•		DIII-NET compatible (adaptor) (option)	•	•
Lifestyle	POWERFUL operation (non-inverter)		-		Wireless LAN connection (option)	-	
Convenience	POWERFUL operation (inverter)	•	•	Remote	Wireless (option)	•	•
	Priority-room setting	•	•	Controller	Wired (option)	•	
	COOL/HEAT mode lock					•	-
	HOME LEAVE operation	+					┝───┤
	ECONO operation	•	•				
	Indoor unit <b>ON/OFF</b> button	•	•				$\mid$
		•	•				
	Signal receiving sign R/C with back light	•	-				┝──┤
		•	•				$\left  \right $
	Temperature display						

					ΠΓΛΝΕ
Category	Functions	FVXS09/12/15/18NVJU	Category	Functions	FVXS09/12/15/18NVJU
		Ľ.			Ľ.
Basic Functions	Inverter (with inverter power control)	•	Health & Cleanliness	Air-purifying filter	
T unctions	Operation limit for cooling	—	Cleaniness	Titanium apatite deodorizing filter	•
	Operation limit for heating	_	_	Longlife filter (option)	—
	PAM control	-	_	Air filter (prefilter)	•
Compressor	Oval scroll compressor	—	-	Wipe-clean flat panel	•
	Swing compressor	—	-	Washable grille	—
	Rotary compressor	—	_	Filter cleaning indicator	—
	Reluctance DC motor	—		Good-sleep cooling operation	—
Comfortable	Power-airflow flap (horizontal blade)	•	Timer	WEEKLY TIMER operation	•
AIIIIOW	Power-airflow dual flaps (horizontal blade)	—		24-hour ON/OFF TIMER	•
-	Power-airflow diffuser	—		NIGHT SET mode	•
	Wide-angle louvers (vertical blades)	•	Worry Free (Reliability &	Auto-restart (after power failure)	•
Dulability)	Self-diagnosis (R/C, LED)	•			
	Auto-swing (right and left)	—		Wiring error check function	—
	3-D airflow		_	Anti-corrosion treatment of outdoor heat	_
	COMFORT AIRFLOW operation	-		exchanger	
Comfort Control	Auto fan speed	•	Flexibility	Multi-split/split type compatible indoor unit	—
Control	Indoor unit quiet operation	•	_	Flexible power supply correspondence	—
	NIGHT QUIET mode (automatic)	-	_	High ceiling application	
	OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation (manual)	•	_	Chargeless	—
	INTELLIGENT EYE operation	-	_	Either side drain (right or left)	—
	2-area INTELLIGENT EYE operation	—		Power selection	
	Quick warming function	—		°F/°C changeover R/C temperature display	•
	Hot-start function	•		(factory setting: °F)	
	Automatic defrosting	_	Remote Control	Remote control adaptor	•
Operation	Automatic operation	•		(normal open pulse contact) (option)	
	Program dry function	•	-	Remote control adaptor	•
	Fan only	•	-	(normal open contact) (option)	
Lifestyle Convenience	POWERFUL operation (non-inverter)	-	_	DIII-NET compatible (adaptor) (option)	•
	POWERFUL operation (inverter)	•		Wireless LAN connection (option)	
	Priority-room setting	-	Remote Controller	Wireless	•
	COOL/HEAT mode lock	-		Wired (option)	
	HOME LEAVE operation				_
	ECONO operation	•			
	Indoor unit ON/OFF button	•			
	Signal receiving sign	•			
	R/C with back light	•			
	Temperature display	-			

Category	Functions	FFQ09/12/15/18Q2VJU with BYFQ60B3W1	FFQ09/12/15/18Q2VJU with BYFQ60C2W1W(S)	Category	Functions	FFQ09/12/15/18Q2VJU with BYFQ60B3W1	FFQ09/12/15/18Q2VJU with BYFQ60C2W1W(S)
Basic	Inverter (with inverter power control)	•	•	Health &	Auto cleaning filter	_	_
Functions	Operation limit for cooling	—		Cleanliness	Air-purifying filter		
	Operation limit for heating	—	_		Titanium apatite deodorizing filter	—	_
	PAM control	—	—		Longlife filter	•	•
	Standby electricity saving	—	_		Air filter	—	_
Compressor	Oval scroll compressor	—	-		Filter cleaning indicator	• •	
	Swing compressor Rotary compressor Reluctance DC motor		—		Wipe-clean flat panel	—	—
			_		Washable grille	•	•
			—		MOLD PROOF operation	—	—
Comfortable	Power-airflow flap (horizontal blade)	—	—		Good-sleep cooling operation	—	—
Airflow	Power-airflow dual flaps			Timer	Schedule TIMER operation	<b>●</b> ★1	<b>●</b> ★1
	(horizontal blade)				72-hour ON/OFF TIMER	<b>●★</b> 2	<b>●★</b> 2
	Power-airflow diffuser	—	—		Off Timer (power off forget prevention)	<b>●</b> ★1	<b>●</b> ★1
	Wide-angle louvers (vertical blades)	—	-		NIGHT SET mode	—	-
	Auto-swing (up and down)	•	•	Worry Free	Auto-restart (after power failure)	•	•
	Auto-swing (right and left)	—	_	(Reliability & Durability)	Self-diagnosis (R/C, LED)	•	•
	Individual flap control	—	<b>●★</b> 1		Wiring error check function	—	—
	3-D airflow	—	—	-	Anti-corrosion treatment of outdoor heat	_	_
	COMFORT AIRFLOW operation	—	_		exchanger		
Comfort Control	Auto fan speed	●★1	● <b>★</b> 1	Flexibility	Multi-split/split type compatible indoor	•	•
Control	Indoor unit quiet operation	—	_	-	unit		
	NIGHT QUIET mode (automatic)	—	-	-	H/P, C/O compatible indoor unit	—	-
	OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation	_	_		Flexible power supply correspondence	—	-
	(manual)			-	Chargeless	—	—
	Presence and floor sensor (option)	—	<b>●</b> ★1	-	Either side drain (right or left)	—	-
	Hot-start function	•	•	-	Power selection	-	-
	Draft prevention with sensor	•	•	-	°F/°C changeover R/C temperature	● <b>★</b> 1	● <b>★</b> 1
	Automatic defrosting	•	•		display (factory setting: °F)		
Operation	Automatic operation	•	•	Remote Control	Remote control adaptor	_	_
	Program dry function	•	•	Control	(normal open pulse contact) (option)		
	Fan only	•	•	-	Remote control adaptor	_	_
	Setback function	●★1	<b>●</b> ★1	-	(normal open contact) (option)		
Lifestyle Convenience	POWERFUL operation (non-inverter)				DIII-NET compatible (adaptor) (option)	—	
CONVENIENCE	POWERFUL operation (inverter)	<u> </u>	—	Remote Controller	Wireless (option)	•	•
	Priority-room setting			Controller	Wired (option)	•	•
	COOL/HEAT mode lock	-					
	HOME LEAVE operation	—					
	ECONO operation	<u> </u>					
	Indoor unit ON/OFF button	-					
	Signal receiving sign	●★2 ★3	●★2 ★3				
	R/C with back light	<b>●★</b> 1	1	1	1	1	1

-: Not available

 $\star$ 1: With wired remote controller

 $\star$ 2: With wireless remote controller

 $\star$ 3: Receiving sound only

Category	Functions	2MXS18NMVJU	3MXS24NMVJU 4MXS36NMVJU	Category	Functions	2MXS18NMVJU	3MXS24NMVJU 4MXS36NMVJU
Basic	Inverter (with inverter power control)	•	•	Health &	Air-purifying filter	—	—
Functions	Operation limit for cooling         Refer to         Cleanliness         Titanium apatite deodorizing           Operation limit for heating         P. 243         Longlife filter (option)			Cleaniness	Titanium apatite deodorizing filter	—	—
			Longlife filter (option)				
	PAM control	•	•		Air filter (prefilter)	—	—
Compressor			Wipe-clean flat panel	—	—		
	Swing compressor		•		Washable grille	—	_
	Rotary compressor	—	_		Filter cleaning indicator	—	
	Reluctance DC motor		•		Good-sleep cooling operation	—	—
Comfortable	Power-airflow flap (horizontal blade)	—	_	Timer	WEEKLY TIMER operation	_	
Airflow	Power-airflow dual flaps				24-hour ON/OFF timer	—	—
	(horizontal blade)	-	_		NIGHT SET mode	_	
	Power-airflow diffuser	_	_	Worry Free	Auto-restart (after power failure)	_	
Wide-angle louvers (vertical blades)       —       —       (Reliability & Durability)         Self-diagnosis (F		Self-diagnosis (R/C, LED)	•	•			
	Auto-swing (up and down)		—	)	Wiring error check function	•	•
	Auto-swing (right and left)		_		Anti-corrosion treatment of outdoor heat		
	3-D airflow	_	_		exchanger	•	•
	COMFORT AIRFLOW operation		—	Flexibility	Multi-split/split type compatible indoor		
Comfort	Auto fan speed		—		unit	_	_
Control	Indoor unit quiet operation	_	—		Flexible power supply correspondence	—	_
	NIGHT QUIET mode (automatic)	•	•		High ceiling application	—	_
	OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation (manual)	•	•	-	Chargeless	98.4 ft (30 m)	131.6 ft (40 m)
	INTELLIGENT EYE operation	_	_		Either side drain (right or left)	_	
	2-area INTELLIGENT EYE operation	_	_		Power selection	_	
	Quick warming function	•	•		°F/°C changeover R/C temperature		
	Hot-start function		—		display (factory setting: °F)	_	_
	Automatic defrosting	•	•	Remote	Remote control adaptor		
Operation	Automatic operation	_	—	Control	(normal open pulse contact) (option)	_	_
	Program dry function	_	_		Remote control adaptor		
	Fan only	_	_		(normal open contact) (option)	_	_
Lifestyle	POWERFUL operation (non-inverter)	_	—		DIII-NET compatible (adaptor) (option)	—	_
Convenience	POWERFUL operation (inverter)		—		Wireless LAN connection (option)	—	
	Priority-room setting	•	•	Remote	Wireless	—	
	COOL/HEAT mode lock	•	•	Controller	Wired (option)	—	_
	HOME LEAVE operation	—	—	T		Ì	
	ECONO operation	—	—	T		Ì	
	Indoor unit <b>ON/OFF</b> button	- 1	<b> </b> _			1	
	Signal receiving sign	-					
	R/C with back light	-					
1	Temperature display	<u> </u>	_				

## Part 2 Specifications

1.	Indo	oor Unit	9
	1.1	CTXG Series	9
	1.2	CTXS, FTXS Series	11
	1.3	FDXS, CDXS Series	13
	1.4	FVXS Series	15
	1.5	FFQ Series	16
2.	Outo	door Unit	17

# Indoor Unit 1.1 CTXG Series

Model			CTXG09	QVJUW	CTXG0	PQVJUS	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	
Rated Capacity			9 kBtu/	h Class	9 kBtu/h Class		
Front Panel Colo	r		W	nite	Sil	ver	
	Н		279 (7.9)	367 (10.4)	279 (7.9)	367 (10.4)	
Airflow Rate	M cfm		212 (6.0)	265 (7.5)	212 (6.0)	265 (7.5)	
AIIIIOW Hale	L	(m³/min)	162 (4.6)	205 (5.8)	162 (4.6)	205 (5.8)	
	SL		134 (3.8)	117 (3.3)	134 (3.8)	117 (3.3)	
	Туре		Cross F	low Fan	Cross F	low Fan	
Fan	Motor Output	W		29		29	
	Speed	Steps		Quiet, Auto		Quiet, Auto	
Air Direction Con	itrol		Right, Left, Horiz	contal, Downward	Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		
Air Filter			Removable, Wash	able, Mildew Proof	Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof		
Running Current	(Rated)	A	0.07 - 0.07	0.13 - 0.12	0.07 - 0.07	0.13 - 0.12	
Power Consump	tion (Rated)	W	13 - 13	26 - 26	13 - 13	26 - 26	
Power Factor (Ra	ated)	%	89.2 - 80.7	96.2 - 94.2	89.2 - 80.7	96.2 - 94.2	
Temperature Cor			Microcomp	uter Control	Microcomputer Control		
Dimensions (H ×	W × D)	in. (mm)	11-15/16 × 39-5/16 × 8-3/8 (303 × 998 × 212)		11-15/16 × 39-5/16 × 8-3/8 (303 × 998 × 212)		
Packaged Dimer	sions (H $\times$ W $\times$ D)	in. (mm)	12-11/16 × 43-3/8 × 15-	5/16 (322 × 1,101 × 389)	12-11/16 × 43-3/8 × 15-5/16 (322 × 1,101 × 389)		
Weight (Mass)		Lbs (kg)	27	(12)	27 (12)		
Gross Weight (G	ross Mass)	Lbs (kg)	36	(16)	36 (16)		
Sound Pressure Level	H/M/L/SL	dB(A)	38 / 32 / 25 / 21	41 / 34 / 28 / 21	38 / 32 / 25 / 21	41 / 34 / 28 / 21	
Sound Power Le	vel	dB	—	—	—	—	
Heat Insulation	Heat Insulation		Both Liquid a	nd Gas Pipes	Both Liquid a	nd Gas Pipes	
Dining	Liquid	in. (mm)		(\$ 6.4)	φ 1/4		
Piping Connections	Gas	in. (mm)	ф <b>3/8</b>	(\$ 9.5)	ф <b>3/8</b>	(ф 9.5)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	φ <b>11/1</b> 6	6 ( <b>φ</b> 18)	φ 11/16 (φ 18)		
Drawing No.			3D10	05562	3D10	05565	

Model			CTXG12	QVJUW	CTXG12	QVJUS	
Model			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	
Rated Capacity			12 kBtu	h Class	12 kBtu/h Class		
Front Panel Cold	or		Wi	nite	Silv	er	
	H		353 (10.0)	420 (11.9)	353 (10.0)	420 (11.9)	
Airflow Rate	М	cfm	230 (6.5)	300 (8.5)	230 (6.5)	300 (8.5)	
Alfilow Rate	L	(m³/min)	162 (4.6)	219 (6.2)	162 (4.6)	219 (6.2)	
	SL		134 (3.8)	124 (3.5)	134 (3.8)	124 (3.5)	
	Туре		Cross F	low Fan	Cross FI	ow Fan	
Fan	Motor Output	W	2	9	29	9	
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, C	Quiet, Auto	5 Steps, Q	uiet, Auto	
Air Direction Cor	ntrol		Right, Left, Horiz	ontal, Downward	Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		
Air Filter			Removable, Wash	able, Mildew Proof	Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof		
Running Current	(Rated)	A	0.13 - 0.12	0.19 - 0.17	0.13 - 0.12	0.19 - 0.17	
Power Consump	tion (Rated)	W	26 - 26	38 - 38	26 - 26	38 - 38	
Power Factor (R	ated)	%	96.1 - 94.2	96.1 - 97.1	96.1 - 94.2	96.1 - 97.1	
Temperature Co	ntrol		Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control		
Dimensions (H ×	: W × D)	in. (mm)	11-15/16 × 39-5/16 × 8-3/8 (303 × 998 × 212)		11-15/16 × 39-5/16 × 8-3/8 (303 × 998 × 212)		
Packaged Dimer	nsions ( $H \times W \times D$ )	in. (mm)	12-11/16 × 43-3/8 × 15-5/16 (322 × 1,101 × 389)		12-11/16 × 43-3/8 × 15-5/16 (322 × 1,101 × 389)		
Weight (Mass)		Lbs (kg)	27	(12)	27 (12)		
Gross Weight (G	iross Mass)	Lbs (kg)	36	(16)	36 (16)		
Sound Pressure Level	H/M/L/SL	dB(A)	45 / 34 / 26 / 22	45 / 37 / 29 / 22	45 / 34 / 26 / 22	45 / 37 / 29 / 22	
Sound Power Le	vel	dB	_	—	—	_	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid a	nd Gas Pipes	Both Liquid ar	nd Gas Pipes	
<b>D</b> <sup>1</sup> · ·	Liquid	in. (mm)	ф 1/4	(\$ 6.4)	φ 1/4 (	\$ 6.4)	
Piping Connections	Gas	in. (mm)	ф <b>3/8</b>	(\$ 9.5)	φ 3/8 (φ 9.5)		
Connections	Drain	in. (mm)	φ 11/16	δ (φ 18)	φ 11/16 (φ 18)		
Drawing No.			3D10	5563	3D10	5566	

Conversion Formul	ae
$kcal/h = kW \times 860$ Btu/h = kW × 341 cfm = m <sup>3</sup> /min × 35	2

Model			CTXG18QVJUW		CTXG18QVJUS	
Model			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Rated Capacity			18 kBtu	h Class	18 kBtu	h Class
Front Panel Color			Wr	nite	Silv	ver
	Н		364 (10.3)	438 (12.4)	364 (10.3)	438 (12.4)
Airflow Rate	М	cfm	286 (8.1)	350 (9.9)	286 (8.1)	350 (9.9)
AIMOW Rale	L	(m³/min)	233 (6.6)	265 (7.5)	233 (6.6)	265 (7.5)
	SL		219 (6.2)	212 (6)	219 (6.2)	212 (6)
	Туре		Cross F	low Fan	Cross F	low Fan
Fan	Motor Output	W	2	9	2	9
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, C	Quiet, Auto	5 Steps, C	Quiet, Auto
Air Direction Cont	rol		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	
Air Filter			Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof		Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof	
Running Current	(Rated)	A	0.14 - 0.14	0.21 - 0.21	0.14 - 0.14	0.21 - 0.21
Power Consumpt	ion (Rated)	W	28 - 28	42 - 42	28 - 28	42 - 42
Power Factor (Ra	ited)	%	96.1 - 87.0	96.2 - 87.0	96.1 - 87.0	96.2 - 87.0
Temperature Con	trol		Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (H ×	W × D)	in. (mm)	11-15/16 × 39-5/16 × 8-3/8 (303 × 998 × 212)		11-15/16 × 39-5/16 × 8-3/8 (303 × 998 × 212)	
Packaged Dimens	sions (H $\times$ W $\times$ D)	in. (mm)	12-11/16 × 43-3/8 × 15-5/16 (322 × 1,101 × 389)		12-11/16 × 43-3/8 × 15-5/16 (322 × 1,101 × 389)	
Weight (Mass)		Lbs (kg)	27 (	(12)	27 (12)	
Gross Weight (Gr	oss Mass)	Lbs (kg)	36 (	(16)	36 (16)	
Sound Pressure Level	H/M/L/SL	dB(A)	46 / 40 / 35 / 32	47 / 41 / 35 / 32	46 / 40 / 35 / 32	47 / 41 / 35 / 32
Sound Power Level dB		_	_	—		
Heat Insulation		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid a	nd Gas Pipes	
<b>D</b> : 1	Liquid in.		φ 1/4 (	( <b>φ</b> 6.4)	φ 1/4 (	(\$ 6.4)
Piping Connections	Gas	in. (mm)	φ 1/2 (e	<b>∲ 12.7)</b>	¢ 1/2 (¢ 12.7)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	φ 11/16	δ (φ 18)	φ 11/16 (φ 18)	
Drawing No.	•		3D105564		3D105567	

## 1.2 CTXS, FTXS Series

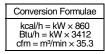
Model			CTXS	607LVJU			
Niddei			Cooling	Heating			
Rated Capacity			7 kBtu/h Class				
Front Panel Cold	or		V	Vhite			
	Н		332 (9.4)	350 (9.9)			
Airflow Rate	М	cfm	261 (7.4)	290 (8.2)			
AITIOW hate	L	(m³/min)	194 (5.5)	233 (6.6)			
	SL		145 (4.1)	219 (6.2)			
	Туре		Cross	Flow Fan			
Fan	Motor Output	W		23			
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps,	Quiet, Auto			
Air Direction Cor	ntrol			izontal, Downward			
Air Filter			Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof				
Running Current	(Rated)	A	0.09 - 0.08	0.11 - 0.10			
Power Consump	otion (Rated)	W	18 - 18	21 - 21			
Power Factor (R	ated)	%	96.2 - 97.8	91.8 - 91.3			
Temperature Co	ntrol		Microcomputer Control				
Dimensions (H >		in. (mm)	11-5/8 × 31-1/2 × 8-7/16 (295 × 800 × 215)				
Packaged Dime	nsions ( $H \times W \times D$ )	in. (mm)	10-13/16 × 34-1/4 × 14-7/16 (274 × 870 × 366)				
Weight (Mass)		Lbs (kg)	2	0 (9)			
Gross Weight (G	Gross Mass)	Lbs (kg)	29	9 (13)			
Sound Pressure H/M/L/SL dB(A)		dB(A)	38 / 32 / 25 / 22	38 / 33 / 28 / 25			
Sound Power Le	evel	dB	54	54			
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes				
<b>D</b> <sup></sup>	Liquid	in. (mm)	\$ 1/2	4 ( <b>φ</b> 6.4)			
Piping Connections	Gas	in. (mm)	φ 3/8	3 (φ 9.5)			
001110000010	Drain	in. (mm)	φ 5/8 (φ 16.0)				
Drawing No.			3D0	075490			

Model		FTXS0	9LVJU	FTXS12LVJU		
woder			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Rated Capacity			9 kBtu/	h Class	12 kBtu/h Class	
Front Panel Colo	or		W	nite	Wi	nite
	Н		381 (10.8)	420 (11.9)	403 (11.4)	438 (12.4)
Airflow Rate	М	cfm	279 (7.9)	321 (9.1)	307 (8.7)	335 (9.5)
AITIOW hate	L	(m³/min)	194 (5.5)	233 (6.6)	205 (5.8)	240 (6.8)
	SL		145 (4.1)	219 (6.2)	155 (4.4)	212 (6.0)
	Туре		Cross F	low Fan	Cross F	low Fan
Fan	Motor Output	W	2	3	2	3
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, C	Quiet, Auto	5 Steps, C	Quiet, Auto
Air Direction Cor	ntrol		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	
Air Filter			Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof		Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof	
Running Current	(Rated)	A	0.09 - 0.08	0.11 - 0.10	0.13 - 0.12	0.14 - 0.13
Power Consump	tion (Rated)	W	18 - 18	21 - 21	26 - 26	28 - 28
Power Factor (R	ated)	%	96.2 - 97.8	91.8 - 91.3	96.2 - 94.2	96.2 - 93.6
Temperature Co	ntrol		Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (H ×	W × D)	in. (mm)	11-5/8 × 31-1/2 × 8-7/16 (295 × 800 × 215)		11-5/8 × 31-1/2 × 8-7/16 (295 × 800 × 215)	
Packaged Dimer	nsions ( $H \times W \times D$ )	in. (mm)	10-13/16 × 34-1/4 × 14-7/16 (274 × 870 × 366)		10-13/16 × 34-1/4 × 14-7/16 (274 × 870 × 366)	
Weight (Mass)		Lbs (kg)	20 (9)		22 (10)	
Gross Weight (G	iross Mass)	Lbs (kg)	29 (13)		31 (14)	
Sound Pressure Level	H/M/L/SL	dB(A)	41 / 33 / 25 / 22	42 / 35 / 28 / 25	45 / 37 / 29 / 23	45 / 39 / 29 / 26
Sound Power Level dB		dB	57	58	61	61
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid a	nd Gas Pipes
Liquid		in. (mm)	ф <b>1</b> /4	(\$ 6.4)	φ <b>1</b> /4	(\$ 6.4)
Piping Connections	Gas	in. (mm)	ф <b>З/</b> 8	(\$ 9.5)	φ 3/8 (φ 9.5)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	φ <b>5/</b> 8	( <b>φ</b> 16)	φ 5/8 (φ 16)	
Drawing No.	•	· ·	3D075491A		3D075492A	

Conversion Formul	ae
$kcal/h = kW \times 860$ Btu/h = kW × 3412 cfm = m <sup>3</sup> /min × 352	2

Model			FTXS15LVJU		FTXS18LVJU	
Model			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Rated Capacity			- 15 kBtu	h Class	18 kBtu	/h Class
Front Panel Color			Wh	nite	Wł	nite
	Н		568 (16.1)	593 (16.8)	583 (16.5)	625 (17.7)
Airflow Rate	М	cfm	477 (13.5)	505 (14.3)	484 (13.7)	526 (14.9)
Alfilow Rale	L	(m³/min)	385 (10.9)	417 (11.8)	385 (10.9)	431 (12.2)
	SL		360 (10.2)	371 (10.5)	360 (10.2)	399 (11.3)
	Туре	· ·	Cross F	low Fan	Cross F	low Fan
Fan	Motor Output	W	4	8	4	8
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, C	Quiet, Auto	5 Steps, C	Quiet, Auto
Air Direction Cont	rol		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	
Air Filter			Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof		Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof	
Running Current (	Rated)	A	0.31 - 0.29	0.31 - 0.29	0.32 - 0.30	0.32 - 0.30
Power Consumpti	on (Rated)	W	38 - 38	38 - 38	38 - 38	38 - 38
Power Factor (Ra	ted)	%	58.9 - 57.0	58.9 - 57.0	57.1 - 55.1	57.1 - 55.1
Temperature Con	trol	·	Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (H ×	N × D)	in. (mm)	13-3/8 × 41-5/16 × 9-3/4 (340 × 1,050 × 248)		13-3/8 × 41-5/16 × 9-3/4 (340 × 1,050 × 248)	
Packaged Dimens	sions ( $H \times W \times D$ )	in. (mm)	13 × 45-11/16 × 16-7/8 (331 × 1,160 × 429)		13 × 45-11/16 × 16-7/8 (331 × 1,160 × 429)	
Weight (Mass)	· · ·	Lbs (kg)	31 (14)		31 (14)	
Gross Weight (Gr	oss Mass)	Lbs (kg)	44	(20)	44 (20)	
Sound Pressure Level	H/M/L/SL	dB(A)	45 / 40 / 35 / 32	43 / 38 / 33 / 30	46 / 41 / 36 / 33	45 / 40 / 35 / 32
Sound Power Level dB		61	59	62	61	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid a	nd Gas Pipes
Liquid		in. (mm)	φ <b>1</b> /4 (	(\$ 6.4)	φ 1/4 (φ 6.4)	
Piping Connections	Gas	in. (mm)	φ 1/2 (	φ 12.7)	φ 1/2 (φ 12.7)	
001110000113	Drain	in. (mm)	ф <b>5/8</b>	(ф 16)	φ 5/8 (φ 16)	
Drawing No.	•	- i	3D075	5043A	3D075044A	

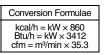
Model			FTXS24LVJU				
wodei			Cooling	Heating			
Rated Capacity			24 kBtu/h Class				
Front Panel Cold	r			White			
	Н		643 (18.2)	699 (19.8)			
Airflow Rate	М	cfm	494 (14.0)	572 (16.2)			
AIIIIOW Hale	L	(m³/min)	350 (9.9)	445 (12.6)			
	SL		328 (9.3)	403 (11.4)			
	Туре		Cro	oss Flow Fan			
Fan	Motor Output	W		48			
	Speed	Steps	5 Ste	eps, Quiet, Auto			
Air Direction Cor	itrol		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward				
Air Filter			Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof				
Running Current	(Rated)	A	0.57 - 0.51	0.57 - 0.51			
Power Consump	tion (Rated)	W	69 - 68	69 - 68			
Power Factor (R	ated)	%	58.2 - 58.0	58.2 - 58.0			
Temperature Co	ntrol		Microcomputer Control				
Dimensions (H ×	W × D)	in. (mm)	13-3/8 × 41-5/16 × 9-3/4 (340 × 1,050 × 248)				
Packaged Dimer	sions (H $\times$ W $\times$ D)	in. (mm)	13 × 45-11/16 × 16-7/8 (331 × 1,160 × 429)				
Weight (Mass)		Lbs (kg)	31 (14)				
Gross Weight (G	ross Mass)	Lbs (kg)		46 (21)			
Sound Pressure H / M / L / SL dB(A)		dB(A)	51 / 44 / 37 / 34	48 / 42 / 37 / 34			
Sound Power Level dB		dB	67 64				
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes				
Disting	Liquid	in. (mm)	¢	φ 1/4 (φ 6.4)			
Piping Connections	Gas	in. (mm)	φ	5/8 (φ 15.9)			
Connections		in. (mm)	φ 5/8 (φ 16)				
Drawing No.	•	·	3	3D075045A			



### 1.3 FDXS, CDXS Series

Model		l l	FDXS09LVJU		FDXS12LVJU		
wodei			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	
Rated Capacity			9 kBtu	/h Class	12 kBt	u/h Class	
External Static F	ressure	inAq (Pa)	0.1	2 (30)	0.1	2 (30)	
	Н		305 (8.6)	305 (8.6)	305 (8.6)	305 (8.6)	
Airflow Rate	М	cfm	280 (7.9)	280 (7.9)	280 (7.9)	280 (7.9)	
Alfilow Rale	L	(m³/min)	260 (7.4)	260 (7.4)	260 (7.4)	260 (7.4)	
	SL		235 (6.7)	235 (6.7)	235 (6.7)	235 (6.7)	
	Туре		Siroc	co Fan	Siroc	co Fan	
Fan	Motor Output	W		62		62	
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps,	Quiet, Auto	5 Steps,	Quiet, Auto	
Air Filter			Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof		Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof		
Running Current (Rated)		Α	0.58 - 0.52	0.58 - 0.52	0.58 - 0.52	0.58 - 0.52	
Power Consump	otion (Rated)	W	72 - 72	72 - 72	72 - 72	72 - 72	
Power Factor (R	ated)	%	59.7 - 60.2	59.7 - 60.2	59.7 - 60.2	59.7 - 60.2	
Temperature Co	ntrol		Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control		
Dimensions (H >	(W × D)	in. (mm)	7-7/8 × 27-9/16 × 24-7/16 (200 × 700 × 620)		7-7/8 × 27-9/16 × 24-7/16 (200 × 700 × 620)		
Packaged Dimer	nsions ( $H \times W \times D$ )	in. (mm)	10-13/16 × 36-5/16 × 30-1/4 (274 × 923 × 768)		10-13/16 × 36-5/16 × 30-1/4 (274 × 923 × 768)		
Weight (Mass)		Lbs (kg)	47 (21)		47 (21)		
Gross Weight (G	Gross Mass)	Lbs (kg)	64	(29)	64 (29)		
Sound Pressure Level	H/M/L	dB(A)	35 / 33 / 31	35 / 33 / 31	35 / 33 / 31	35 / 33 / 31	
Sound Power Level dB		dB	51	51	51	51	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid	and Gas Pipes	
Liquid		in. (mm)	φ 1/4	· (\$ 6.4)	φ 1/4	(\$ 6.4)	
Piping Connections	Gas	in. (mm)	ф <b>3</b> /8	s (φ 9.5)	φ 3/8 (φ 9.5)		
00111000010	Drain	in. (mm)	ф <b>25/</b> З	32 (φ 20)	φ 25/32 (φ 20)		
Drawing No.			3D0	75493	3D0	75494	

Model			CDXS	15LVJU	CDXS	18LVJU
woder			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Rated Capacity			15 kBt	u/h Class	18 kBtu	u/h Class
External Static Pre	essure	inAq (Pa)	0.1	6 (40)	0.16	6 (40)
	Н		424 (12.0)	424 (12.0)	424 (12.0)	424 (12.0)
Airflow Rate	М	cfm	388 (11.0)	388 (11.0)	388 (11.0)	388 (11.0)
Alfilow Rate	L	(m³/min)	353 (10.0)	353 (10.0)	353 (10.0)	353 (10.0)
	SL		297 (8.4)	297 (8.4)	297 (8.4)	297 (8.4)
	Туре		Siroc	co Fan	Siroc	co Fan
Fan	Motor Output	W		130	1	30
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto		5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	
Air Filter	-		Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof		Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof	
Running Current (	Rated)	A	0.79	0.79	0.79	0.79
Power Consumption	on (Rated)	W	172	172	172	172
Power Factor (Rat	ted)	%	94.4	94.4	94.4	94.4
Temperature Cont	trol	•	Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (H × V	N × D)	in. (mm)	7-7/8 × 35-7/16 × 24-7/16 (200 × 900 × 620)		7-7/8 × 35-7/16 × 24-7/16 (200 × 900 × 620)	
Packaged Dimens	sions (H $\times$ W $\times$ D)	in. (mm)	10-1/2 × 43-9/16 × 29-	9/16 (266 × 1,106 × 751)	10-1/2 × 43-9/16 × 29-9/16 (266 × 1,106 × 751)	
Weight (Mass)		Lbs (kg)	60	(27)	60 (27)	
Gross Weight (Gro	oss Mass)	Lbs (kg)	75 (34)		75 (34)	
Sound Pressure Level	H/M/L/SL	dB(A)	37 / 35 / 33 / 31	37 / 35 / 33 / 31	37 / 35 / 33 / 31	37 / 35 / 33 / 31
Heat Insulation		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liguid and Gas Pipes		
<b>D</b> : 1	Liquid	in. (mm)	φ 1/4	(\$ 6.4)	¢ 1/4	(\$ 6.4)
Piping Connections	Gas	in. (mm)	¢ 1/2	(\$ 12.7)	¢ 1/2	(¢ 12.7)
001116010115	Drain	in. (mm)	VP20 (O.D. \u00f3 1-1/32 (0	φ 26), I.D. φ 25/32 (φ 20))	VP20 (O.D. \u03c6 1-1/32 (\u03c6 26), I.D. \u03c6 25/32 (\u03c6 20))	
Drawing No.	•		C: 3D	075721	C: 3D	075722



			CD	DXS24LVJU	
Model			Cooling	Heating	
Rated Capacity			24 kBtu/h Class		
External Static Pre	essure	inAq (Pa)		0.16 (40)	
	Н		565 (16.0)	565 (16.0)	
Airflow Rate	М	cfm	523 (14.8)	523 (14.8)	
AIMOW Rate	L	(m³/min)	477 (13.5)	477 (13.5)	
	SL		395 (11.2)	395 (11.2)	
	Туре		S	irocco Fan	
Fan	Motor Output	W		130	
	Speed	Steps	5 Step	ps, Quiet, Auto	
Air Filter			Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof		
Running Current (	Rated)	A	0.79	0.79	
Power Consumpti	on (Rated)	W	160	160	
Power Factor (Rat	ted)	%	90.3	92.8	
Temperature Cont	trol		Microcomputer Control		
Dimensions (H × \	N × D)	in. (mm)	7-7/8 × 43-5/16 × 24-7/16 (200 × 1,100 × 620)		
Packaged Dimens	sions (H $\times$ W $\times$ D)	in. (mm)	10-1/2 × 52-1/16 × 30-1/4 (266 × 1,323 × 768)		
Weight (Mass)		Lbs (kg)	66 (30)		
Gross Weight (Gro	oss Mass)	Lbs (kg)		84 (38)	
Sound Pressure H / M / L / SL dB(A)		dB(A)	38 / 36 / 34 / 32	38 / 36 / 34 / 32	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		
D: :	Liquid	in. (mm)	φ	1/4 (ф 6.4)	
Piping Connections	Gas	in. (mm)	φ ξ	5/8 (φ 15.9)	
	Drain	in. (mm)	VP20 (O.D. \u03c6 1-1/32 (\u03c6 26), I.D. \u03c6 25/32 (\u03c6 20))		
Drawing No.			3D080590		

 $\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Conversion Formulae} \\ \mbox{kcal/h} = kW \times 860 \\ \mbox{Btu/h} = kW \times 3412 \\ \mbox{cfm} = m^3/\mbox{min} \times 35.3 \end{array}$ 

Mandal			FVXS	09NVJU	FVXS	12NVJU
Model –		Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	
Rated Capacity			9 kBti	u/h Class	12 kBtu/h Class	
Front Panel Colo	r		V	Vhite	V	Vhite
	Н		290 (8.2)	311 (8.8)	300 (8.5)	332 (9.4)
Airflow Bate	М	cfm	230 (6.5)	244 (6.9)	237 (6.7)	258 (7.3)
AINOW Hale	L	(m³/min)	169 (4.8)	177 (5.0)	173 (4.9)	184 (5.2)
	SL		145 (4.1)	155 (4.4)	159 (4.5)	166 (4.7)
	Туре		Tur	bo Fan	Tur	bo Fan
Fan	Motor Output	W		12.3		13.4
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps,	Quiet, Auto	5 Steps,	Quiet, Auto
Air Direction Con	trol		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	
Air Filter			Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof		Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof	
Running Current	(Rated)	A	0.14 - 0.13	0.15 - 0.14	0.14 - 0.13	0.15 - 0.14
Power Consumpt	ion (Rated)	W	15 - 15	17 - 17	15 - 15	17 - 17
Power Factor (Ra	ated)	%	51.5 - 50.2	54.5 - 52.8	51.5 - 50.2	54.5 - 52.8
Temperature Cor	ntrol		Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (H ×	W × D)	in. (mm)	23-5/8 × 27-9/16 × 8-1/4 (600 × 700 × 210)		23-5/8 × 27-9/16 × 8-1/4 (600 × 700 × 210)	
Packaged Dimen	sions (H $\times$ W $\times$ D)	in. (mm)	27-3/8 × 30-15/16 × 11 (695 × 786 × 279)		27-3/8 × 30-15/16 × 11 (695 × 786 × 279)	
Weight (Mass)		Lbs (kg)	31 (14)		31 (14)	
Gross Weight (G	ross Mass)	Lbs (kg)	40 (18)		40 (18)	
Sound Pressure Level	H/M/L/SL	dB(A)	38 / 32 / 26 / 23	38 / 32 / 26 / 23	39 / 33 / 27 / 24	39 / 33 / 27 / 24
Sound Power Level dB		dB	_	—	—	—
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Distinct	Liquid	in. (mm)		4 (φ 6.4)	φ 1/4 (φ 6.4)	
Piping Connections	Gas	in. (mm)	φ 3/8	3 ( <b>φ</b> 9.5)	φ 3/8 (φ 9.5)	
0010040010	Drain	in. (mm)	φ 13/16 (φ 20)		φ 13/16 (φ 20)	
Drawing No.			3D1	101722	3D <sup>-</sup>	01724

Model		FVXS1	5NVJU	FVXS18NVJU		
woder			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Rated Capacity			15 kBtu	/h Class	18 kBtu/h Class	
Front Panel Colo	r		W	nite	Wi	nite
	Н		378 (10.7)	417 (11.8)	378 (10.7)	417 (11.8)
Airflow Rate	М	cfm	325 (9.2)	357 (10.1)	325 (9.2)	357 (10.1)
AITIOW Hale	L	(m³/min)	275 (7.8)	300 (8.5)	275 (7.8)	300 (8.5)
	SL		233 (6.6)	251 (7.1)	233 (6.6)	251 (7.1)
	Туре		Turb	o Fan	Turb	o Fan
Fan	Motor Output	W	23	3.3	23	3.3
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, C	Quiet, Auto	5 Steps, C	Quiet, Auto
Air Direction Cor	itrol		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	
Air Filter			Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof		Removable, Washable, Mildew Proof	
Running Current	(Rated)	A	0.19 - 0.17	0.21 - 0.19	_	—
Power Consump	tion (Rated)	W	27 - 27	34 - 34		—
Power Factor (Ra	ated)	%	68.3 - 69.1	77.8 - 77.8	_	—
Temperature Co	ntrol		Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (H ×	W × D)	in. (mm)	23-5/8 × 27-9/16 × 8-1/4 (600 × 700 × 210)		23-5/8 × 27-9/16 × 8-1/4 (600 × 700 × 210)	
Packaged Dimer	sions (H $\times$ W $\times$ D)	in. (mm)	27-3/8 × 30-15/16 × 11 (696 × 786 × 280)		27-3/8 × 30-15/16 × 11 (695 × 786 × 279)	
Weight (Mass)		Lbs (kg)	31 (14)		31 (14)	
Gross Weight (G	ross Mass)	Lbs (kg)	40	(18)	40 (18)	
Sound Pressure Level	H/M/L/SL	dB(A)	44 / 40 / 36 / 32	45 / 40 / 36 / 32	44 / 40 / 36 / 32	45 / 40 / 36 / 32
Sound Power Level dB		dB	-	—	—	—
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid a	nd Gas Pipes	Both Liquid a	nd Gas Pipes
Dining	Liquid	in. (mm)		(\$ 6.4)	φ 1/4 (φ 6.4)	
Piping Connections	Gas	in. (mm)	φ 1/2 (	φ 12.7)	φ 1/2 (φ 12.7)	
Drain		in. (mm)	φ <b>13/16</b>	(\$ 20.0)	φ 13/16 (φ 20)	
Drawing No.			3D10	)1718	3D09	94866

Conversio	on Formulae
Btu/h =	= kW × 860 kW × 3412 ³/min × 35.3

## 1.5 FFQ Series

60 Hz, 208 - 230 V

Model			FFQ09		FFQ12	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling Heating	
Rated Capacity $\star$	Maria		9 kBtu/i			/h Class
	Model		BYFQ6		BYFQ6	
Decoration Panel	Color Dimensions		Wh		Wh	
(1)	$(H \times W \times D)$	in. (mm)	2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27-	9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)	2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27-	-9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)
	Weight (Mass)	Lbs (kg)	6 (2	2.7)	6 (2	2.7)
	Model		BYFQ60C2W1W	BYFQ60C2W1S	BYFQ60C2W1W	/ BYFQ60C2W1S
Decoration Panel	Color		White /	Silver	White	/ Silver
(2)	Dimensions	in. (mm)	1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24	-7/16 (46 × 620 × 620)	1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24	-7/16 (46 × 620 × 620)
	$(H \times W \times D)$	( )		( , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		,
	Weight (Mass)	Lbs (kg)	6.2 (	,	6.2 (	,
Airflow Rate	H	cfm	378 (10.7)	399 (11.3) 357 (10.1)	406 (11.5) 353 (10.0)	427 (12.1)
AIMOW Rale		(m³/min)	339 (9.6) 268 (7.6)	282 (8.0)	268 (7.6)	371 (10.5) 282 (8.0)
	Туре		208 (7.0) Turbo		Z00 (7.0) Turbo	
Fan	Motor Output	w	-	_		_
i an	Speed	Steps	3 St	eps	3 SI	ens
Air Direction Contro		Otopo	-	-	-	-
Running Current (F		A	0.23 - 0.21	0.23 - 0.21	0.27 - 0.24	0.27 - 0.24
Power Consumptio	,	Ŵ	23	23	27	27
Power Factor (Rate		%	48.1 - 47.6	48.1 - 47.6	48.1 - 48.9	48-1 - 48.9
Temperature Contr	rol	· _	Microcompu	uter Control	Microcomp	uter Control
Dimensions (H × W		in. (mm)	10-1/4 × 22-5/8 × 22-5	5/8 (260 × 575 × 575)	10-1/4 × 22-5/8 × 22-	
Packaged Dimensi	ons $(H \times W \times D)$	in. (mm)	11 × 27 × 23-1/2 (	280 × 686 × 597)	11 × 27 × 23-1/2	(280 × 686 × 597)
Weight (Mass)		Lbs (kg)	36 (	,	36 (	
Gross Weight (Gro	ss Mass)	Lbs (kg)	40 (	18)	40	(18)
Sound Pressure Level	H/M/L	dB(A)	38 / 35 / 29	38 / 35 / 29	39 / 36 / 30	39 / 36 / 30
Level Heat Insulation	1		Both Liquid a		Both Liquid a	
	Liquid	in. (mm)	¢ 1/4 (		¢ 1/4 (	
Piping	Gas	in. (mm)	φ 1/4 ( φ 3/8 (			(1 - )
Connections	Drain	in. (mm)		¢ 0.0) 1-1/32 (φ 26))	φ 3/8 (φ 9.5) VP20 (O.D. φ 1-1/32 (φ 26))	
Drawing No.						
Drawing No.			3D106	6061A	3D10	6062
Drawing No.			3D106 FFQ15	0061A Q2VJU	3D10 FFQ18	6062 <b>Q2VJU</b>
Model			3D106 FFQ15 Cooling	Q2VJU Heating	3D10 FFQ18 Cooling	6062 Q2VJU Heating
Model	-		3D100 FFQ150 Cooling 15 kBtu/	COG1A CACVJU Heating h Class	3D10 FFQ18 Cooling 18 kBtu	6062 Q2VJU Heating /h Class
Model Rated Capacity ★	Model		3D100 FFQ150 Cooling 15 kBtw BYFQ6	061A Q2VJU Heating h Class DB3W1	3D10 FFQ18 Cooling 18 kBtu BYFQ6	6062 Q2VJU Heating /h Class 0B3W1
Model Rated Capacity ★ Decoration Panel	-		3D100 FFQ15 Cooling 15 kBtw BYFQ6 Wr	0061A Q2VJU Heating h Class DB3W1 ite	3D10 FFQ18 Cooling 18 kBtu BYFQ6 Wt	6062 Q2VJU Heating /h Class OB3W1 nite
Model Rated Capacity ★ Decoration Panel	Model Color Dimensions (H × W × D)	in. (mm)	3D100 FFQ150 Cooling 15 kBtu/ BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27-	Boof1A         Boof1A           Q2VJU         Heating           h Class         DB3W1           ite         9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)	3D10 FFQ18 Cooling 18 kBtu BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27-	6062 Q2VJU Heating /h Class 0B3W1 0B3W1 iite -9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)
Model Rated Capacity ★ Decoration Panel	Model Color Dimensions (H × W × D) Weight (Mass)		3D100 FFQ15 Cooling 15 kBtw BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2	Boof1A         Boof1A           Q2VJU         Heating           h Class         DB3W1           ite         9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)           2.7)         Contract of the second seco	3D10 FFQ18 Cooling 18 kBtu BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2	6062 Q2VJU Heating /h Class 0B3W1 ite -9/16 (55 × 700 × 700) 2.7)
Model Rated Capacity ★ Decoration Panel	Model Color Dimensions (H × W × D) Weight (Mass) Model	in. (mm)	3D100 FFQ15 Cooling 15 kBtw BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W,	Boof1A         Boof1A           Q2VJU         Heating           h Class         DB3W1           ide         9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)           2.7)         /           / BYFQ60C2W1S	3D10 FFQ18 Cooling 18 kBtu BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W	6062 Q2VJU Heating /h Class 0B3W1 nite -9/16 (55 × 700 × 700) 2.7) / BYFQ60C2W1S
Model	Model Color Dimensions (H × W × D) Weight (Mass) Model Color	in. (mm)	3D100 FFQ15 Cooling 15 kBtw BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2	Boof1A         Boof1A           Q2VJU         Heating           h Class         DB3W1           ide         9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)           2.7)         /           / BYFQ60C2W1S	3D10 FFQ18 Cooling 18 kBtu BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2	6062 Q2VJU Heating /h Class 0B3W1 nite -9/16 (55 × 700 × 700) 2.7) / BYFQ60C2W1S
Model Rated Capacity ★ Decoration Panel (1) Decoration Panel	Model Color Dimensions (H × W × D) Weight (Mass) Model Color Dimensions	in. (mm)	3D100 FFQ15 Cooling 15 kBtw BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W,	Big         Heating           Heating         Heating           h Class         DB3W1           Jite         9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)           2:7)         / BYFQ60C2W1S           Silver         Silver	3D10 FFQ18 Cooling 18 kBtu BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W	6062 Q2VJU Heating /h Class 0B3W1 bite -9/16 (55 × 700 × 700) 2.7) / BYFQ60C2W1S / Silver
Model Rated Capacity ★ Decoration Panel (1)	Model Color Dimensions (H × W × D) Weight (Mass) Model Color Dimensions (H × W × D)	in. (mm) in. (mm)	3D100 FFQ150 Cooling 15 kBtw BYFQ60 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W, White / 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24	Boof A         Boof A           Q2VJU         Heating           h Class         DB3W1           ite         9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)           9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)         2.7)           / BYFQ60C2W1S         Silver           -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620)         -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620)	3D10 FFQ18 Cooling 18 kBtu BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W White 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24	6062 Q2VJU Heating /h Class 0B3W1 nite -9/16 (55 × 700 × 700) 2.7) / BYFQ60C2W1S / Silver -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620)
Model Rated Capacity ★ Decoration Panel (1) Decoration Panel	Model Color Dimensions (H × W × D) Weight (Mass) Model Color Dimensions (H × W × D) Weight (Mass)	in. (mm)	3D100 FFQ150 Cooling 15 kBtw BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W) White / 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 6.2 (	Big         Heating           Heating         Heating           h Class         DB3W1           ite         9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)           9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)         2.7)           / BYFQ60C2W1S         Silver           -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620)         2.8)	3D10 FFQ18 Cooling 18 kBtu BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W White 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 6.2	6062 Q2VJU Heating /h Class 0B3W1 nite -9/16 (55 × 700 × 700) 2.7) / BYFQ60C2W1S / Silver -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620) (2.8)
Model Rated Capacity ★ Decoration Panel (1) Decoration Panel (2)	Model Color Dimensions (H × W × D) Weight (Mass) Model Color Dimensions (H × W × D)	in. (mm) Lbs (kg) in. (mm) Lbs (kg)	3D100 FFQ150 Cooling 15 kBtw BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W/ White / 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 6.2 ( 420 (11.9)	Boof A         Boof A           Q2VJU         Heating           h Class         DB3W1           ite         9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)           9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)         2.7)           / BYFQ60C2W1S         Silver           -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620)         -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620)	3D10 FFQ18 Cooling 18 kBtu BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W White 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24	6062 Q2VJU Heating /h Class 0B3W1 nite -9/16 (55 × 700 × 700) 2.7) / BYFQ60C2W1S / Silver -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620)
Model Rated Capacity ★ Decoration Panel (1) Decoration Panel (2)	Model Color Dimensions (H × W × D) Weight (Mass) Model Color Dimensions (H × W × D) Weight (Mass) H	in. (mm) Lbs (kg) in. (mm) Lbs (kg)	3D100 FFQ15 Cooling 15 kBtw BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W White / 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 6.2 ( 420 (11.9) 367 (10.4)	Bool 1A         Bool 1A           Q2VJU         Heating           h Class         DB3W1           bite         9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)           2:7)         Z           7/P Q60C2W1S         Silver           -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620)         2.8)           441 (12.5)         385 (10.9)	3D10 FFQ18 Cooling 18 kBtu BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W White 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 6.2 ( 448 (12.7) 378 (10.7)	6062 Q2VJU Heating /h Class 0B3W1 nite -9/16 (55 × 700 × 700) 2.7) / BYFQ60C2W1S / Silver -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620) (2.8) 498 (14.1)
Model Rated Capacity ★ Decoration Panel (1) Decoration Panel (2)	Model Color Dimensions (H × W × D) Weight (Mass) Model Color Dimensions (H × W × D) Weight (Mass) H M	in. (mm) Lbs (kg) in. (mm) Lbs (kg)	3D100 FFQ150 Cooling 15 kBtw BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W/ White / 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 6.2 ( 420 (11.9)	Boof A         Boof A           Description         Heating           h Class         DB3W1           ite         9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)           9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)         2.7)           / BYFQ60C2W1S         Silver           -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620)         2.8)           441 (12.5)         385 (10.9)           307 (8.7)         307 (8.7)	3D10 FFQ18 Cooling 18 kBtu BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W White 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 6.2 ( 448 (12.7) 378 (10.7) 275 (7.8)	6062 Q2VJU Heating /h Class 0B3W1 iite -9/16 (55 × 700 × 700) 2.7) / BYFQ60C2W1S / Silver -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620) (2.8) 498 (14.1) 420 (11.9)
Model Rated Capacity ★ Decoration Panel (1) Decoration Panel (2) Airflow Rate	Model Color Dimensions (H × W × D) Weight (Mass) Model Color Dimensions (H × W × D) Weight (Mass) H M L	in. (mm) Lbs (kg) in. (mm) Lbs (kg)	3D100 FFQ150 Cooling 15 kBtw BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W/ White / 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24- 6.2 ( 420 (11.9) 367 (10.4) 293 (8.3)	Boof A         Boof A           Description         Heating           h Class         DB3W1           ite         9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)           9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)         2.7)           / BYFQ60C2W1S         Silver           -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620)         2.8)           441 (12.5)         385 (10.9)           307 (8.7)         307 (8.7)	3D10 FFQ18 Cooling 18 kBtu BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W White 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 6.2 ( 448 (12.7) 378 (10.7) 275 (7.8)	6062 Q2VJU Heating /h Class 0B3W1 iite -9/16 (55 × 700 × 700) 2.7) / BYFQ60C2W1S / Silver -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620) (2.8) 498 (14.1) 420 (11.9) 307 (8.7)
Model Rated Capacity ★ Decoration Panel (1) Decoration Panel (2) Airflow Rate	Model         Color         Dimensions         (H × W × D)         Weight (Mass)         Model         Color         Dimensions         (H × W × D)         Weight (Mass)         H         M         L         Type	in. (mm) Lbs (kg) in. (mm) Lbs (kg)	3D100 FFQ150 Cooling 15 kBtw BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W/ White / 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24- 6.2 ( 420 (11.9) 367 (10.4) 293 (8.3)	Boof A         Heating           Heating         h Class           DB3W1         ite           9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)         2.7)           PYFQ60C2W1S         Silver           -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620)         2.8)           441 (12.5)         385 (10.9)           307 (8.7)         0 Fan	3D10 FFQ18 Cooling 18 kBtu BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W White 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 6.2 ( 448 (12.7) 378 (10.7) 275 (7.8)	6062 Q2VJU Heating /h Class 0B3W1 inite -9/16 (55 × 700 × 700) 2.7) / BYFQ60C2W1S / Silver -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620) (2.8) 498 (14.1) 420 (11.9) 307 (8.7) D Fan
Model Rated Capacity ★ Decoration Panel (1) Decoration Panel (2) Airflow Rate Fan	Model         Color         Dimensions         (H × W × D)         Weight (Mass)         Model         Color         Dimensions         (H × W × D)         Weight (Mass)         Model         L         Type         Motor Output         Speed	in. (mm) Lbs (kg) in. (mm) Lbs (kg) cfm (m <sup>3</sup> /min)	3D100 FFQ150 Cooling 15 kBtw BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W, White / 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 6.2 ( 420 (11.9) 367 (10.4) 293 (8.3) Turbo	Boof A         Heating           Heating         h Class           DB3W1         ite           9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)         2.7)           PYFQ60C2W1S         Silver           -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620)         2.8)           441 (12.5)         385 (10.9)           307 (8.7)         0 Fan	3D10 FFQ18 Cooling 18 kBtu BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W White 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 6.2 ( 448 (12.7) 378 (10.7) 275 (7.8) Turbo	6062 Q2VJU Heating /h Class 0B3W1 inite -9/16 (55 × 700 × 700) 2.7) / BYFQ60C2W1S / Silver -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620) (2.8) 498 (14.1) 420 (11.9) 307 (8.7) D Fan
Model Rated Capacity ★ Decoration Panel (1) Decoration Panel (2) Airflow Rate Fan Air Direction Contro	Model Color Dimensions (H × W × D) Weight (Mass) Model Color Dimensions (H × W × D) Weight (Mass) H M L Type Motor Output Speed ol	in. (mm) Lbs (kg) in. (mm) Lbs (kg) cfm (m³/min) W Steps A	3D100 FFQ150 Cooling 15 kBtw BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W, White / 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 6.2 ( 420 (11.9) 367 (10.4) 293 (8.3) Turbo	Boof A         Heating           Heating         h Class           DB3W1         ite           9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)         2.7)           PYFQ60C2W1S         Silver           -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620)         2.8)           441 (12.5)         385 (10.9)           307 (8.7)         0 Fan	3D10 FFQ18 Cooling 18 kBtu BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W White 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 6.2 ( 448 (12.7) 378 (10.7) 275 (7.8) Turbo	6062 Q2VJU Heating /h Class 0B3W1 inite -9/16 (55 × 700 × 700) 2.7) / BYFQ60C2W1S / Silver -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620) (2.8) 498 (14.1) 420 (11.9) 307 (8.7) D Fan
Model Rated Capacity ★ Decoration Panel (1) Decoration Panel (2) Airflow Rate Fan Air Direction Contro Running Current (F Power Consumptio	Model         Color         Dimensions         (H × W × D)         Weight (Mass)         Model         Color         Dimensions         (H × W × D)         Weight (Mass)         H         M         L         Type         Motor Output         Speed         ol         Rated)         m (Rated)	in. (mm) Lbs (kg) in. (mm) Lbs (kg) cfm (m <sup>3</sup> /min) W Steps A W	3D100 FFQ15 Cooling 15 kBtw BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W, White / 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 6.2 ( 420 (11.9) 367 (10.4) 293 (8.3) Turbo - 0.29 - 0.26 28	Boof IA         Boof IA           D2VJU         Heating           h Class         DB3W1           ite         9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)           9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)         2.7)           7 BYFQ60C2W1S         Silver           -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620)         2.8)           441 (12.5)         385 (10.9)           307 (8.7)         0 Fan           -         eps           -         0.29 - 0.26           28         28	3D10 FFQ18 Cooling 18 kBtu BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W White 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 6.2 ( 448 (12.7) 378 (10.7) 275 (7.8) Turbo - 0.52 - 0.47 51 - 51	6062 Q2VJU Heating /h Class 0B3W1 inite -9/16 (55 × 700 × 700) 2.7) / BYFQ60C2W1S / Silver -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620) (2.8) 498 (14.1) 420 (11.9) 307 (8.7) 5 Fan - - - 0.52 - 0.47 51 - 51
Model Rated Capacity ★ Decoration Panel (1) Decoration Panel (2) Airflow Rate Fan Air Direction Contro Running Current (F Power Consumptio Power Factor (Rate	Model         Color         Dimensions         (H × W × D)         Weight (Mass)         Model         Color         Dimensions         (H × W × D)         Weight (Mass)         H         M         L         Type         Motor Output         Speed         ol         Rated)         an (Rated)         ed)	in. (mm) Lbs (kg) in. (mm) Lbs (kg) cfm (m³/min) W Steps A	3D100 FFQ15 Cooling 15 kBtw BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W/ White / 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 6.2 ( 420 (11.9) 367 (10.4) 293 (8.3) Turbo 	Addition         Addition           D2VJU         Heating           h Class         DB3W1           ite         9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)           9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)         2.7)           7 BYFQ60C2W1S         Silver           -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620)         2.8)           441 (12.5)         385 (10.9)           307 (8.7)         D Fan           -         -           eps         -           0.29 - 0.26         28           46.4 - 46.8         46.4 - 46.8	3D10 FFQ18 Cooling 18 kBtu BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W White 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 6.2 ( 448 (12.7) 378 (10.7) 275 (7.8) Turbo 	6062 Q2VJU Heating /h Class 0B3W1 iite -9/16 (55 × 700 × 700) 2.7) / BYFQ60C2W1S / Silver -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620) (2.8) 498 (14.1) 420 (11.9) 307 (8.7) D Fan - - - - - - - - - - - - -
Model Rated Capacity ★ Decoration Panel (1) Decoration Panel (2) Airflow Rate Fan Air Direction Contro Running Current (F Power Consumptio Power Factor (Rate Temperature Contro	Model         Color         Dimensions         (H × W × D)         Weight (Mass)         Model         Color         Dimensions         (H × W × D)         Weight (Mass)         H         M         L         Type         Motor Output         Speed         ol         Rated)         ed)         rol	in. (mm) Lbs (kg) in. (mm) Lbs (kg) cfm (m³/min) W Steps A W Steps	3D100 FFQ150 Cooling 15 kBtw BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W, White / 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 6.2 ( 420 (11.9) 367 (10.4) 293 (8.3) Turbo - 0.29 - 0.26 28 46.4 - 46.8 Microcompu	Boof A         Heating           Heating         h           h         Class           DB3W1         ite           9/16         (55 × 700 × 700)           2.7)         BYFQ60C2W1S           Silver         -7/16           -7/16         (46 × 620 × 620)           2.8)         441           441         (12.5)           385         (10.9)           307         (8.7)           o         Fan           -         eps           -         28           46.4 - 46.8         uter Control	3D10 FFQ18 Cooling 18 kBtu BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W White 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 6.2 ( 448 (12.7) 378 (10.7) 275 (7.8) Turbo 	6062 Q2VJU Heating /h Class 0B3W1 inite -9/16 (55 × 700 × 700) 2.7) / BYFQ60C2W1S / Silver -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620) (2.8) 498 (14.1) 420 (11.9) 307 (8.7) D Fan - teps - 0.52 - 0.47 51 - 51 47.2 - 47.2 uter Control
Model Rated Capacity ★ Decoration Panel (1) Decoration Panel (2) Airflow Rate Fan Air Direction Contre Running Current (F Power Consumptio Power Factor (Rate Temperature Contr Dimensions (H × W	Model           Color           Dimensions (H × W × D)           Weight (Mass)           Model           Color           Dimensions (H × W × D)           Weight (Mass)           H           M           L           Type           Motor Output           Speed           ol           Rated)           ed)           rol           V × D)	in. (mm) Lbs (kg) in. (mm) Lbs (kg) cfm (m³/min) W Steps A W Steps A W Steps in. (mm)	3D100 FFQ150 Cooling 15 kBtw BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W, White / 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24- 6.2 ( 420 (11.9) 367 (10.4) 293 (8.3) Turbo 	Boof A         Heating           Heating         h           h         Class           DB3W1         ite           9/16 $(55 \times 700 \times 700)$ 2.7)         BYFQ60C2W1S           Silver         -           -7/16 $(46 \times 620 \times 620)$ 2.8)         441           441         (12.5)           385         (10.9)           307         (8.7)           o         Fan           -	3D10 FFQ18 Cooling 18 kBtu BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W White 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24- 6.2 ( 448 (12.7) 378 (10.7) 275 (7.8) Turbo 	6062 Q2VJU Heating /h Class 0B3W1 inite -9/16 (55 × 700 × 700) 2.7) / BYFQ60C2W1S / Silver -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620) (2.8) 498 (14.1) 420 (11.9) 307 (8.7) 5 Fan - - - - - - - - - - - - -
Model Rated Capacity ★ Decoration Panel (1) Decoration Panel (2) Airflow Rate Fan Air Direction Contre Running Current (F Power Consumptio Power Factor (Rate Temperature Contr Dimensions (H × W Packaged Dimensi	Model           Color           Dimensions (H × W × D)           Weight (Mass)           Model           Color           Dimensions (H × W × D)           Weight (Mass)           H           M           L           Type           Motor Output           Speed           ol           Rated)           ed)           rol           V × D)	in. (mm) Lbs (kg) in. (mm) Lbs (kg) cfm (m <sup>9</sup> /min) W Steps A W Steps in. (mm) in. (mm) in. (mm)	3D100 FFQ150 Cooling 15 kBtw BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W, White / 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 6.2 ( 420 (11.9) 367 (10.4) 293 (8.3) Turbo 	Boof A         Heating           Heating         h           h         Class           DB3W1         ite           9/16 $(55 \times 700 \times 700)$ 2.7)         BYFQ600C2W1S           Silver         -           -7/16 $(46 \times 620 \times 620)$ 2.8)         441           441         (12.5)           385         (10.9)           307         (8.7)           o Fan         -           -         -           0.29 - 0.26         28           46.4 - 46.8	3D10 FFQ18 Cooling 18 kBtu BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W White 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24- (2 448 (12.7) 378 (10.7) 275 (7.8) Turbo 	6062 Q2VJU Heating /h Class 0B3W1 inite -9/16 (55 × 700 × 700) 2.7) / BYFQ60C2W1S / Silver -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620) (2.8) 498 (14.1) 420 (11.9) 307 (8.7) 5 Fan - - eps - 0.52 - 0.47 51 - 51 47.2 - 47.2 uter Control 5/8 (260 × 575 × 575) (280 × 686 × 597)
Model Rated Capacity ★ Decoration Panel (1) Decoration Panel (2) Airflow Rate Fan Air Direction Contrr Running Current (F Power Consumptio Power Factor (Rate Temperature Contr Dimensions (H × W Packaged Dimensi Weight (Mass)	$\begin{tabular}{ c c c c c } \hline Model & \hline Color & \\ \hline Dimensions & (H \times W \times D) & \\ \hline Weight (Mass) & \\ \hline Model & \hline Color & \\ \hline Dimensions & (H \times W \times D) & \\ \hline Weight (Mass) & \\ \hline H & \\ \hline M & \\ \hline L & \\ \hline Type & \\ \hline Motor Output & \\ \hline Speed & \\ Ol & \\ \hline Color & \\ \hline Aated) & \\ on (Rated) & \\ ed) & \\ rol & \\ V \times D) & \\ ons (H \times W \times D) & \\ \hline \end{tabular}$	in. (mm)           Lbs (kg)           in. (mm)           Lbs (kg)           Gfm           (m³/min)           W           Steps           A           W           %           in. (mm)           Lbs (kg)	3D100 FFQ150 Cooling 15 kBtw BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W, White / 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 6.2 ( 420 (11.9) 367 (10.4) 293 (8.3) Turbo 	Back Stress         Back Stress <b>Heating Heating</b> h Class         DB3W1           itte         9/16 (55 $\times$ 700 $\times$ 700)           2.7)         PYFQ60C2W1S           Silver         -7/16 (46 $\times$ 620 $\times$ 620)           2.8)         441 (12.5)           385 (10.9)         307 (8.7)           DFan         -           -         -           eps         -           -         28           46.4 - 46.8	3D10 FFQ18 Cooling 18 kBtu BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W White 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24- 6.2 ( 448 (12.7) 378 (10.7) 275 (7.8) Turbo 	6062 Q2VJU Heating /h Class 0B3W1 inite -9/16 (55 × 700 × 700) 2.7) / BYFQ60C2W1S / Silver -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620) (2.8) 498 (14.1) 420 (11.9) 307 (8.7) 5 Fan - - teps - 0.52 - 0.47 51 - 51 47.2 - 47.2 uter Control 5/8 (260 × 575 × 575) (280 × 686 × 597) (17.5)
Model Rated Capacity ★ Decoration Panel (1) Decoration Panel (2) Airflow Rate Fan Air Direction Contro Running Current (F Power Consumptio Power Factor (Rate Temperature Contr Dimensions (H × W Packaged Dimensi Weight (Mass) Gross Weight (Gro	$\begin{tabular}{ c c c c c } \hline Model & \hline Color & \\ \hline Dimensions & (H \times W \times D) & \\ \hline Weight (Mass) & \\ \hline Model & \hline Color & \\ \hline Dimensions & (H \times W \times D) & \\ \hline Weight (Mass) & \\ \hline H & \\ \hline M & \\ \hline L & \\ \hline Type & \\ \hline Motor Output & \\ \hline Speed & \\ Ol & \\ \hline Color & \\ \hline Aated) & \\ on (Rated) & \\ ed) & \\ rol & \\ V \times D) & \\ ons (H \times W \times D) & \\ \hline \end{tabular}$	in. (mm) Lbs (kg) in. (mm) Lbs (kg) cfm (m <sup>9</sup> /min) W Steps A W Steps in. (mm) in. (mm) in. (mm)	3D100 FFQ150 Cooling 15 kBtw BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W, White / 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 6.2 ( 420 (11.9) 367 (10.4) 293 (8.3) Turbo 	Back Stress         Back Stress <b>Heating Heating</b> h Class         DB3W1           itte         9/16 (55 $\times$ 700 $\times$ 700)           2.7)         PYFQ60C2W1S           Silver         -7/16 (46 $\times$ 620 $\times$ 620)           2.8)         441 (12.5)           385 (10.9)         307 (8.7)           DFan         -           -         -           eps         -           -         28           46.4 - 46.8	3D10 FFQ18 Cooling 18 kBtu BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W White 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24- (2 448 (12.7) 378 (10.7) 275 (7.8) Turbo 	6062 Q2VJU Heating /h Class 0B3W1 inite -9/16 (55 × 700 × 700) 2.7) / BYFQ60C2W1S / Silver -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620) (2.8) 498 (14.1) 420 (11.9) 307 (8.7) 5 Fan - teps - 0.52 - 0.47 51 - 51 47.2 - 47.2 uter Control 5/8 (260 × 575 × 575) (280 × 686 × 597) (17.5)
Model Rated Capacity ★ Decoration Panel (1) Decoration Panel (2) Airflow Rate Fan Air Direction Contro Running Current (F Power Consumptio Power Factor (Rate Temperature Contr Dimensions (H × W Packaged Dimensi Weight (Mass) Gross Weight (Gros Sound Pressure	$\begin{tabular}{ c c c c c } \hline Model & \hline Color & \\ \hline Dimensions & (H \times W \times D) & \\ \hline Weight (Mass) & \\ \hline Model & \hline Color & \\ \hline Dimensions & (H \times W \times D) & \\ \hline Weight (Mass) & \\ \hline H & \\ \hline M & \\ \hline L & \\ \hline Type & \\ \hline Motor Output & \\ \hline Speed & \\ Ol & \\ \hline Color & \\ \hline Aated) & \\ on (Rated) & \\ ed) & \\ rol & \\ V \times D) & \\ ons (H \times W \times D) & \\ \hline \end{tabular}$	in. (mm)           Lbs (kg)           in. (mm)           Lbs (kg)           Gfm           (m³/min)           W           Steps           A           W           %           in. (mm)           Lbs (kg)	3D100 FFQ150 Cooling 15 kBtw BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W, White / 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 6.2 ( 420 (11.9) 367 (10.4) 293 (8.3) Turbo 	Back Stress         Back Stress <b>Heating Heating</b> h Class         DB3W1           itte         9/16 (55 $\times$ 700 $\times$ 700)           2.7)         PYFQ60C2W1S           Silver         -7/16 (46 $\times$ 620 $\times$ 620)           2.8)         441 (12.5)           385 (10.9)         307 (8.7)           DFan         -           -         -           eps         -           -         28           46.4 - 46.8	3D10 FFQ18 Cooling 18 kBtu BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W White 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24- 6.2 ( 448 (12.7) 378 (10.7) 275 (7.8) Turbo 	6062 Q2VJU Heating /h Class 0B3W1 inite -9/16 (55 × 700 × 700) 2.7) / BYFQ60C2W1S / Silver -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620) (2.8) 498 (14.1) 420 (11.9) 307 (8.7) 5 Fan - teps - 0.52 - 0.47 51 - 51 47.2 - 47.2 uter Control 5/8 (260 × 575 × 575) (280 × 686 × 597) (17.5)
Model Rated Capacity ★ Decoration Panel (1) Decoration Panel (2) Airflow Rate Fan Air Direction Contro Running Current (F Power Consumptio Power Factor (Rate Temperature Contr Dimensions (H × W Packaged Dimensi Weight (Mass) Gross Weight (Gro Sound Pressure Level	Model         Color         Dimensions         (H × W × D)         Weight (Mass)         Model         Color         Dimensions         (H × W × D)         Weight (Mass)         H         M         L         Type         Motor Output         Speed         ol         Rated)         ed)         rol         V × D)         ons (H × W × D)         ss Mass)	in. (mm) Lbs (kg) in. (mm) Lbs (kg) in. (mm) Ubs (kg) M W Steps A W Steps in. (mm) in. (mm) in. (mm) Lbs (kg) Lbs (kg) Lbs (kg)	3D100 FFQ150 Cooling 15 kBtw BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W/ White / 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24- 6.2 ( 420 (11.9) 367 (10.4) 293 (8.3) Turbo 	$\begin{array}{r} & \text{Heating} \\ \hline \\ $	3D10 FFQ18 Cooling 18 kBtu BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W White 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 6.2 ( 448 (12.7) 378 (10.7) 275 (7.8) Turbo 	6062 Q2VJU Heating /h Class 0B3W1 inite -9/16 (55 × 700 × 700) 2.7) / BYFQ60C2W1S / Silver -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620) (2.8) 498 (14.1) 420 (11.9) 307 (8.7) 0 Fan - teps - 0.52 - 0.47 51 - 51 47.2 - 47.2 uter Control 5/8 (260 × 575 × 575) (280 × 686 × 597) (17.5) (19.0) 44 / 40 / 32
Model Rated Capacity ★ Decoration Panel (1) Decoration Panel (2) Airflow Rate Fan Air Direction Contro Running Current (F Power Consumptio Power Factor (Rate Temperature Contr Dimensions (H × W Packaged Dimensi Weight (Mass) Gross Weight (Gros Sound Pressure Level Heat Insulation	Model         Color         Dimensions         (H × W × D)         Weight (Mass)         Model         Color         Dimensions         (H × W × D)         Weight (Mass)         H         M         L         Type         Motor Output         Speed         ol         Rated)         acl)         rol         V × D)         ons (H × W × D)         ss Mass)         H / M / L	in. (mm)           Lbs (kg)           in. (mm)           Lbs (kg)           offm           (m³/min)           W           Steps           A           W           Steps           in. (mm)           Lbs (kg)           U           U           U           U           Steps           A           W           Steps           Lbs (kg)           Lbs (kg)           U           %           in. (mm)           Lbs (kg)           Lbs (kg)           Lbs (kg)           Lbs (kg)           Lbs (kg)           Lbs (kg)	3D100 FFQ150 Cooling 15 kBtw BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W, White / 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 6.2 ( 420 (11.9) 367 (10.4) 293 (8.3) Turbo 	Definition         Description           Description         Heating           h Class         DB3W1           h Class         DB3W1           h Class         DB3W1           itte         9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)           2.7)         BYFQ60C2W1S           Silver         -           -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620)         2.8)           441 (12.5)         385 (10.9)           307 (8.7)         0           p Fan         -           -         0.29 - 0.26           28         46.4 - 46.8           iter Control         5/8 (260 × 575 × 575)           280 × 686 × 597)         16)           18)         40 / 37 / 31           40 / 37 / 31         and Gas Pipes	3D10 FFQ18 Cooling 18 kBtu BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W White 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24- 6.2 ( 448 (12.7) 378 (10.7) 275 (7.8) Turbo 	6062 Q2VJU Heating /h Class 0B3W1 inite -9/16 (55 × 700 × 700) 2.7) / BYFQ60C2W1S / Silver -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620) (2.8) 498 (14.1) 420 (11.9) 307 (8.7) 5 Fan - - - - - - - - - - - - -
Rated Capacity ★ Decoration Panel (1) Decoration Panel (2) Airflow Rate Fan Air Direction Contre Running Current (F Power Consumptio Power Consumptio Power Factor (Rate Temperature Contr Dimensions (H × W Packaged Dimensi Weight (Mass) Gross Weight (Gro Sound Pressure Level Heat Insulation Piping	Model           Color           Dimensions (H × W × D)           Weight (Mass)           Model           Color           Dimensions (H × W × D)           Weight (Mass)           H           M           L           Type           Motor Output           Speed           ol           Rated)           ed)           rol           V × D)           ss Mass)           H / M / L           Liquid	in. (mm)           Lbs (kg)           in. (mm)           Lbs (kg)           in. (mm)           Lbs (kg)           offm           (m³/min)           W           Steps           A           W           Steps           In. (mm)           Lbs (kg)           in. (mm)           Lbs (kg)           in. (mm)           Lbs (kg)           dB(A)           in. (mm)	3D100 FFQ150 Cooling 15 kBtw BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W, White / 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 6.2 ( 420 (11.9) 367 (10.4) 293 (8.3) Turbo 	Description         Heating           Heating         h           h         Class           DB3W1         ite           9/16 $(55 \times 700 \times 700)$ 2.7)         BYFQ60C2W1S           Silver         -           -7/16 $(46 \times 620 \times 620)$ 2.8)         441           441         (12.5)           385         (10.9)           307         (8.7)           o         Fan           -	3D10 FFQ18 Cooling 18 kBtu BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W White 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 6.2 ( 448 (12.7) 378 (10.7) 275 (7.8) Turbo 	6062 <b>Q2VJU</b> Heating /h Class 0B3W1 inite -9/16 (55 × 700 × 700) 2.7) / BYFQ60C2W1S / Silver -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620) (2.8) 498 (14.1) 420 (11.9) 307 (8.7) 0 Fan - teps - 0.52 - 0.47 51 - 51 47.2 - 47.2 uter Control 5/8 (260 × 575 × 575) (280 × 686 × 597) (17.5) (19.0) 44 / 40 / 32 nd Gas Pipes (\$ 6.4)
Model Rated Capacity ★ Decoration Panel (1) Decoration Panel (2) Airflow Rate Fan Air Direction Contro Running Current (F Power Consumptio Power Factor (Rate Temperature Contr Dimensions (H × W Packaged Dimensi Weight (Mass) Gross Weight (Gro Sound Pressure Level Heat Insulation Piping	$\begin{tabular}{ c c c c c } \hline Model & \hline Color & \hline Dimensions & \\ \hline Dimensions & (H \times W \times D) & \\ \hline Weight (Mass) & \\ \hline Model & \hline Color & \\ \hline Dimensions & (H \times W \times D) & \\ \hline Weight (Mass) & \\ \hline H & & \\ \hline M & \\ L & \\ \hline Type & \\ \hline Motor Output & \\ \hline Speed & \\ ol & \\ \hline Rated) & \\ ed) & \\ rol & \\ \hline V \times D) & \\ \hline ons (H \times W \times D) & \\ \hline ss Mass) & \\ \hline H / M / L & \\ \hline \\ \hline L & \\ \hline L & \\ \hline L & \\ \hline M & \\ \hline L & \\ \hline M & \\ \hline $	in. (mm) Lbs (kg) in. (mm) Lbs (kg) in. (mm) Lbs (kg) Cfm (m <sup>3</sup> /min) W Steps A W Steps in. (mm) in. (mm) Lbs (kg) Lbs (kg)	3D100 FFQ150 Cooling 15 kBtw BYFQ60 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W, White / 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 6.2 ( 420 (11.9) 367 (10.4) 293 (8.3) Turbo 	Bool 1 A         Bool 1 A           Heating         Heating           h Class         DB3W1           ite         9/16 (55 × 700 × 700) $2.7$ )         BYFQ60C2W1S           Silver         -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620) $2.8$ )         441 (12.5) $385$ (10.9)         307 (8.7) $0$ Fan         -           -         - $0.29 - 0.26$ 28 $2.8$ 46.4 - 46.8           atter Control         5/8 (260 × 575 × 575) $280 × 686 × 597$ )         16) $18$ $40 / 37 / 31$ and Gas Pipes $\phi$ 6.4) $\phi$ 12.7)         -	3D10 FFQ18 Cooling 18 kBtu BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W White 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24- 6.2 ( 448 (12.7) 378 (10.7) 275 (7.8) Turbo 	6062 Q2VJU Heating /h Class 0B3W1 inite -9/16 (55 × 700 × 700) 2.7) / BYFQ60C2W1S / Silver -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620) (2.8) 498 (14.1) 420 (11.9) 307 (8.7) 0 Fan - teps - 0.52 - 0.47 51 - 51 47.2 - 47.2 uter Control 5/8 (260 × 575 × 575) (280 × 686 × 597) (17.5) (19.0) 44 / 40 / 32 nd Gas Pipes (\$ 6.4) \$ 12.7)
Model Rated Capacity ★ Decoration Panel (1) Decoration Panel (2) Airflow Rate Fan Air Direction Contro Running Current (F Power Consumptio Power Factor (Rate Temperature Contr Dimensions (H × W Packaged Dimensi Weight (Mass) Gross Weight (Gro Sound Pressure Level	Model           Color           Dimensions (H × W × D)           Weight (Mass)           Model           Color           Dimensions (H × W × D)           Weight (Mass)           H           M           L           Type           Motor Output           Speed           ol           Rated)           ed)           rol           V × D)           ss Mass)           H / M / L           Liquid	in. (mm)           Lbs (kg)           in. (mm)           Lbs (kg)           in. (mm)           Lbs (kg)           offm           (m³/min)           W           Steps           A           W           Steps           In. (mm)           Lbs (kg)           in. (mm)           Lbs (kg)           in. (mm)           Lbs (kg)           dB(A)           in. (mm)	3D100 FFQ150 Cooling 15 kBtw BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W, White / 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 6.2 ( 420 (11.9) 367 (10.4) 293 (8.3) Turbo 	Addition         Addition $22VJU$ Heating           h Class         DB3W1           iite         9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)           9/16 (55 × 700 × 700)         2.7)           7 BYFQ60C2W1S         Silver           -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620)         2.8)           441 (12.5)         385 (10.9)           307 (8.7)         DFan           -         0.29 - 0.26           28         46.4 - 46.8           4620 × 575 × 575)         280 × 686 × 597)           16)         18)           40 / 37 / 31         40 Gas Pipes $\phi$ 6.4)         12.7)           1-1/32 ( $\phi$ 26))         11/32 ( $\phi$ 26))	3D10 FFQ18 Cooling 18 kBtu BYFQ6 Wr 2-3/16 × 27-9/16 × 27- 6 (2 BYFQ60C2W1W White 1-13/16 × 24-7/16 × 24 6.2 ( 448 (12.7) 378 (10.7) 275 (7.8) Turbo 	6062 Q2VJU Heating /h Class 0B3W1 inite -9/16 (55 × 700 × 700) 2.7) / BYFQ60C2W1S / Silver -7/16 (46 × 620 × 620) (2.8) 498 (14.1) 420 (11.9) 307 (8.7) 0 Fan - - 0.52 - 0.47 51 - 51 47.2 - 47.2 uter Control 5/8 (260 × 575 × 575) (280 × 686 × 597) (17.5) (19.0) 44 / 40 / 32 nd Gas Pipes \$\overline{6.4}\$ \$\overline{1.7}\$ 11.1/32 (\$\overline{6.6}\$) 1-1/32 (\$\overline{6.6}\$) 11.1/32 (\$\overline{6.6}\$) (2.8) (2

 $kcal/h = kW \times 860 \\ Btu/h = kW \times 3412 \\ cfm = m^3/min \times 35.3$ 

## 2. Outdoor Unit

60 Hz, 208 - 230 V

Model			2MXS18NMVJU		
		ľ	Cooling	Heating	
COP ★		W/W	_	4.1	
EER ★		Btu/W·h	9.5 ~ 12.5	_	
SEER / HSPF			14.0 ~ 18.9	8.2 ~ 10.7	
Casing Color			Ivory	White	
	Туре		Hermetically Sea	aled Swing Type	
Compressor	Model		2YC3	6PXD	
	Motor Output	W	1,1	100	
Refrigerant Oil	Model		FVC	C50K	
Reingerant Oli	Charge	oz (L)	21.5	(0.61)	
Refrigerant	Туре		R-4	10A	
Reingerani	Charge	Lbs (kg)	3.86	(1.75)	
	Н		2,150	2,179	
	М	cfm	2,150	2,179	
Airflow Bate	L	1	1,953	1,119	
Alfilow Rale	Н		60.9	61.7	
	М	m³/min	60.9	61.7	
	L	1	55.3	31.7	
	Туре		Prop	beller	
Fan	Motor Output	W	5	6	
Fan	Running Current	A	H: 0.29 / M: 0.29 / L: 0.25	H: 0.29 / M: 0.29 / L: 0.05	
	Power Consumption	W	H: 65 / M: 65 / L: 58	H: 66 / M: 66 / L: 12	
Starting Current		A	14.0		
Dimension (H×		in. (mm)	28-15/16 × 34-1/4 × 12-5/8 (735 × 870 × 320)		
Packaged Dime	nsion (H $\times$ W $\times$ D)	in. (mm)	31-7/8×41-9/16×17-1/2 (810×1,056×444)		
Weight (Mass)		Lbs (kg)	123 (56)		
Gross Weight (C		Lbs (kg)	141	(64)	
Sound Pressure	e Level	dB(A)	50	51	
D' '	Liquid	in. (mm)	φ 1/4×2	(\$ 6.4×2)	
Piping Connections	Gas	in. (mm)	φ 3/8×1, φ 1/2×1 (	φ 9.5×2, φ 12.7×1)	
Connections	Drain	in. (mm)	φ 11/16	(\$ 18.0)	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		
No. of Wiring Connections			3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring		
Max. Interunit Piping Length		ft (m)	164 (50) (for Tota	al of Each Room)	
		IL (III)	82 (25) (for One Room)		
Amount of Additional Charge of Refrigerant		oz/ft (g/m)	0.21 (20) (98-3/8 ft (30 m) or more)		
Max. Installation	n Height Difference	ft (m)	49-1/4 (15) (between Indo		
Drawing No.		L	24-5/8 (7.5) (between Indoor Units) 3D093257		
Drawing NO.			3D09	0201	

Notes:

1. ★ Max.: for the combination of CTXS, FTXS series indoor units Min.: for the combination of CDXS, FDXS series indoor units 2. The Co

2	The data are based on the conditions shown in the table below.		
	Cooling	Indoor ; 80°FDB (26.7°CDB) / 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) Outdoor ; 95°FDB (35°CDB) / 75°FWB (24°CWB)	
	Heating	Indoor ; 70°FDB (21°CDB) / 60°FWB (15.6°CWB) Outdoor ; 47°FDB (8.3°CDB) / 43°FWB (6°CWB)	
	Piping Length	25 ft (7.5 m)	

Conversion Formulae  $\label{eq:kcal/h} \begin{array}{l} kcal/h = kW \times 860 \\ Btu/h = kW \times 3412 \\ cfm = m^3/min \times 35.3 \end{array}$ 

Model			3MXS24NMVJU		
			Cooling	Heating	
COP ★		W/W	_	3.2 ~ 4.6	
EER ★		Btu/W·h	9.7 ~ 12.7	_	
SEER / HSPF			14.0 ~ 17.9	8.2 ~ 12.5	
Casing Color			Ivo	ry White	
Ŭ	Type		Hermetically	Sealed Swing Type	
Compressor	Model			C63AAXD	
•	Motor Output	W		1,920	
	Model		F	VC50K	
Refrigerant Oil	Charge	oz (L)	29.	8 (0.85)	
	Туре			-410A	
Refrigerant	Charge	Lbs (kg)	6.	17 (2.8)	
	H	- \ 3/	2,094	2,094	
	M	cfm	2,094	1,981	
	L		1.981	1,119	
Airflow Rate	H		59.3	59.3	
	M	m³/min	59.3	56.1	
	L		56.1	31.7	
	Туре			opeller	
	Motor Output	W		51	
Fan	Running Current	A	H: 0.28 / M: 0.28 / L: 0.26 H: 0.26 H: 0.28 / M: 0.26 / L: 0.05		
	Power Consumption	W	H: 63 / M: 63 / L: 59	H: 63 / M: 59 / L: 12	
Starting Curren		A		15.5	
Dimension (H ×		in. (mm)	28-15/16 × 34-1/4 × 12-5/8 (735 × 870 × 320)		
,	ension ( $H \times W \times D$ )	in. (mm)	31-7/8×41-9/16×17-1/2 (810×1.056×444)		
Weight (Mass)		Lbs (kg)	137 (62)		
Gross Weight (	Gross Mass)	Lbs (kg)	154 (70)		
Sound Pressure		dB(A)	52	54	
	Liquid	in. (mm)		3 (\(\phi 6.4 \times 3)	
Piping	Gas	in. (mm)	♦ 3/8 × 1, ♦ 1/2 × 2 (♦ 9.5 × 1, ♦ 12.7 × 2)		
Connections	Drain	in. (mm)		16 (0 17.5)	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		
No. of Wiring Connections			3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring		
Max. Interunit Piping Length			230 (70) (for Total of Each Room) 82 (25) (for One Room)		
		ft (m)			
Amount of Additional Charge of Refrigerant		oz/ft (g/m)	0.21 (20) (131-5/8 ft (40 m) or more)		
Ū.			49-1/4 (15) (between Ir	ndoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)	
Max. Installation	n Height Difference	ft (m)	24-5/8 (7.5) (between Indoor Units)		
Drawing No.				093259	

#### Notes:

1. ★ Max.: for the combination of CTXS, FTXS series indoor units Min.: for the combination of CDXS, FDXS series indoor units

2.	The data are based on the conditions shown in the table below.		
	Cooling	Indoor ; 80°FDB (26.7°CDB) / 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) Outdoor ; 95°FDB (35°CDB) / 75°FWB (24°CWB)	
	Heating	Indoor ; 70°FDB (21°CDB) / 60°FWB (15.6°CWB) Outdoor ; 47°FDB (8.3°CDB) / 43°FWB (6°CWB)	
	Piping Length	25 ft (7.5 m)	

 $\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Conversion Formulae} \\ \mbox{kcal/h} = kW \times 860 \\ \mbox{Btu/h} = kW \times 3412 \\ \mbox{cfm} = m^3/\mbox{min} \times 35.3 \end{array}$ 

			4MXS36NMVJU		
Model		-	Cooling	Heating	
COP *		W/W		3.5 ~ 4.5	
EER ★		Btu/W·h	7.9 ~ 9.2	1	
SEER / HSPF			14.0 ~ 17.7	8.2 ~ 12.2	
Casing Color			Ivory	White	
Ū	Туре		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type		
Compressor	Model		2YC63		
	Motor Output	W	1,9	920	
	Model	•	FVC	50K	
Refrigerant Oil	Charge	oz (L)	29.8 (	(0.85)	
	Туре		R-4	10A	
Refrigerant	Charge	Lbs (kg)	6.17	(2.8)	
	Н		2,613	2,351	
	Μ	cfm	2,440	2,210	
	L	1 1	1,727	1,119	
Airflow Rate	Н		74.0	66.6	
	Μ	m³/min	69.1	62.6	
	L	1 1	59.3	31.7	
	Туре		Prop	eller	
<b>F</b>	Motor Output	W		5	
Fan	Running Current	A	H: 0.52 / M: 0.40 / L: 0.27	H: 0.38 / M: 0.32 / L: 0.06	
	Power Consumption	W	H: 116 / M: 90 / L: 61	H: 85 / M: 72 / L: 14	
Starting Current	t	A	17.5		
Dimension (H×	W×D)	in. (mm)	28-15/16 × 34-1/4 × 12-5/8 (735 × 870 × 320)		
Packaged Dime	ension $(H \times W \times D)$	in. (mm)	31-7/8×41-9/16×17-1/2 (810×1,056×444)		
Weight (Mass)		Lbs (kg)	139 (63)		
Gross Weight (	Gross Mass)	Lbs (kg)	157	(71)	
Sound Pressure	e Level	dB(A)	54	56	
<b>.</b>	Liquid	in. (mm)	$\phi$ 1/4 × 4 ( $\phi$ 6.4 × 4)		
Piping Connections	Gas	in. (mm)	φ 3/8 × 1, φ 1/2 × 2, φ 5/8 × 1 (φ 9.5 × 1, φ 12.7 × 2, φ 15.9 × 1)		
CONTRECTIONS	Drain	in. (mm)	φ 11/16 (φ 17.5)		
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		
No. of Wiring Connections			3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring		
Max. Interunit Piping Length		ft (m)	230 (70) (for Total of Each Room) 82 (25) (for One Room)		
		it (m)			
Amount of Additional Charge of Refrigerant		oz/ft (g/m)	0.21 (20) (131-5/8 ft (40 m) or more)		
Max Installation	- Hoight Difference	ft (m)	49-1/4 (15) (between Indo		
wax. Installation	n Height Difference	ft (m)	24-5/8 (7.5) (betw		
Drawing No.		•	3D093260		

#### Notes:

1. ★ Max.: for the combination of CTXS, FTXS series indoor units Min.: for the combination of CDXS, FDXS series indoor units

2.	The data are based on the conditions shown in the table below.		
	Cooling	Indoor ; 80°FDB (26.7°CDB) / 67°FWB (19.4°CWB) Outdoor ; 95°FDB (35°CDB) / 75°FWB (24°CWB)	
	Heating	Indoor ; 70°FDB (21°CDB) / 60°FWB (15.6°CWB) Outdoor ; 47°FDB (8.3°CDB) / 43°FWB (6°CWB)	
	Piping Length	25 ft (7.5 m)	

 $\begin{array}{c} \text{Conversion Formulae} \\ \text{kcal/h} = \text{kW} \times 860 \\ \text{Btu/h} = \text{kW} \times 3412 \\ \text{cfm} = \text{m}^3/\text{min} \times 35.3 \end{array}$ 

## Part 3 Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram

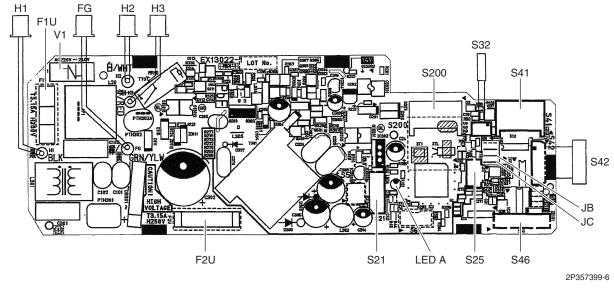
1.	Indo	or Unit	21
	1.1	CTXG09/12/18QVJUW(S)	
		CTXS07LVJU, FTXS09/12LVJU	
	1.3	FTXS15/18/24LVJU	
	1.4	FDXS09/12LVJU, CDXS15/18/24LVJU	
	1.5	FVXS09/12/15/18NVJU	
	1.6	FFQ09/12/15/18Q2VJU	
2.	Wire	ed Remote Controller	
	2.1	BRC1E73	
З.	Wire	eless Remote Controller Kit	
	3.1	BRC082A41W, BRC082A42W(S)	33
4.	Outo	door Unit	

## 1. Indoor Unit 1.1 CTXG09/12/18QVJUW(S)

#### Control PCB

1) S21	Connector for centralized control (HA)
--------	--

- 2) S25 Connector for INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB (A3P)
- 3) S32 Indoor heat exchanger thermistor
- 4) S41 Connector for swing motors
- 5) S42 Connector for reduction motor (front panel mechanism) and limit switch
- 6) S46 Connector for display/signal receiver PCB (A2P)
- 7) S200 Connector for DC fan motor
- 8) H1, H2, H3 Connector for terminal strip (indoor outdoor transmission)
- 9) FG Connector for terminal strip (frame ground)
- 10) JB Fan speed setting when compressor stops for thermostat OFF \* Refer to page 218 for details.
- 11) JC Power failure recovery function (auto-restart)
- \* Refer to page 218 for details.
- 12) LED A LED for service monitor (green)
- 13) F1U, F2U Fuse (3.15 A, 250 V)
- 14) V1 Varistor



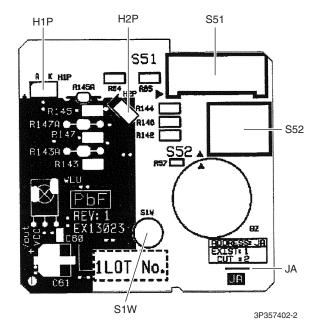


#### Replace the PCB if you accidentally cut a wrong jumper.

Jumpers are necessary for electronic circuit. Improper operation may occur if you cut any of them.

# Display/Signal Receiver PCB 1) S51 Connector for control PCB (A1P) (A2P) 2) S52 Connector for room temperature thermistor 3) S1W Indoor unit ON/OFF button

- 4) H1P LED for operation (multi-color)
- 5) H2P LED for INTELLIGENT EYE (green)
- 6) JA Address setting jumper
  - \* Refer to page 216 for details.





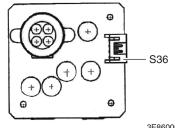
Replace the PCB if you accidentally cut a wrong jumper.

Jumpers are necessary for electronic circuit. Improper operation may occur if you cut any of them.

INTELLIGENT EYE Sensor PCB (A3P)

1) S36

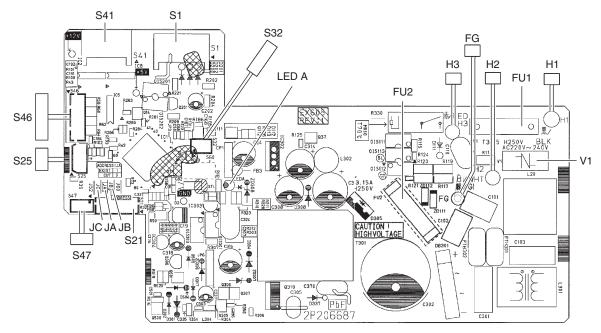
Connector for control PCB (A1P)



### 1.2 CTXS07LVJU, FTXS09/12LVJU

## Control PCB (PCB1)

1) S1	Connector for DC fan motor
2) S21	Connector for centralized control (HA)
3) S25	Connector for INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB (PCB4)
4) S32	Indoor heat exchanger thermistor
5) S41	Connector for swing motors
6) S46	Connector for display PCB (PCB3)
7) S47	Connector for signal receiver PCB (PCB2)
8) H1, H2, H3, FG	Connector for terminal strip
9) JA	Address setting jumper
	* Refer to page 216 for details.
10) JB	Fan speed setting when compressor stops for thermostat OFF
	* Refer to page 218 for details.
11) JC	Power failure recovery function (auto-restart)
	* Refer to page 218 for details.
12) LED A	LED for service monitor (green)
13) FU1 (F1U), FU2	Fuse (3.15 A, 250 V)
14) V1	Varistor



2P206687-4

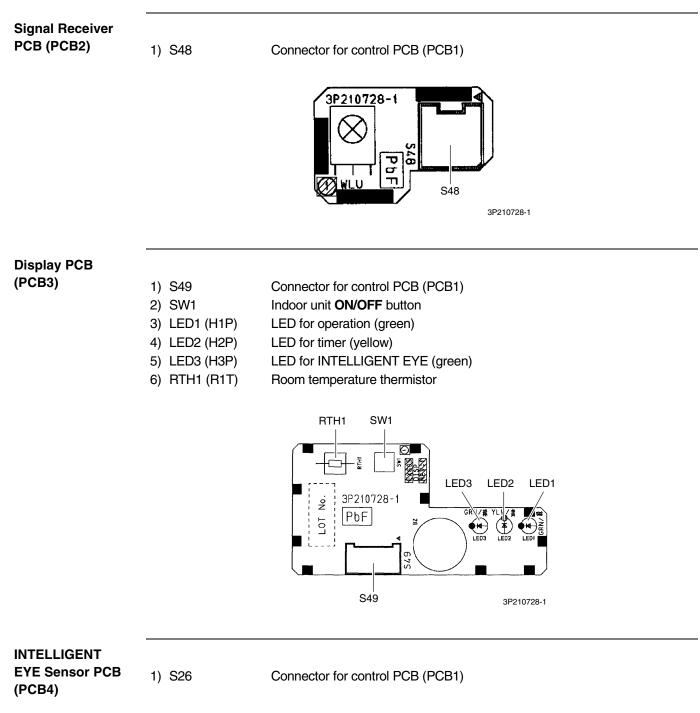
## Caution

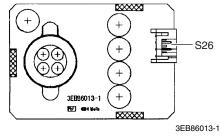
#### Replace the PCB if you accidentally cut a wrong jumper.

Jumpers are necessary for electronic circuit. Improper operation may occur if you cut any of them.



The symbols in the parenthesis are the names on the appropriate wiring diagram.





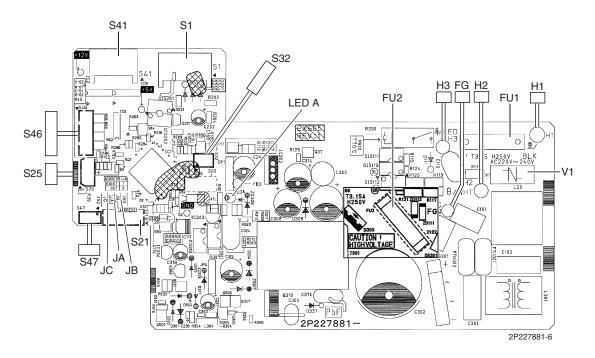


e: The symbols in the parenthesis are the names on the appropriate wiring diagram.

### 1.3 FTXS15/18/24LVJU

# Control PCB (PCB1)

1) S1	Connector for DC fan motor
2) S21	Connector for centralized control (HA)
3) S25	Connector for INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB (PCB4)
4) S32	Indoor heat exchanger thermistor
5) S41	Connector for swing motors
6) S46	Connector for display PCB (PCB3)
7) S47	Connector for signal receiver PCB (PCB2)
8) H1, H2, H3, FG	Connector for terminal strip
9) JA	Address setting jumper
	* Refer to page 216 for details.
10) JB	Fan speed setting when compressor stops for thermostat OFF
	* Refer to page 218 for details.
11) JC	Power failure recovery function (auto-restart)
	* Refer to page 218 for details.
12) LED A	LED for service monitor (green)
13) FU1 (F1U), FU2 (F2U)	Fuse (3.15 A, 250 V)
14) V1	Varistor

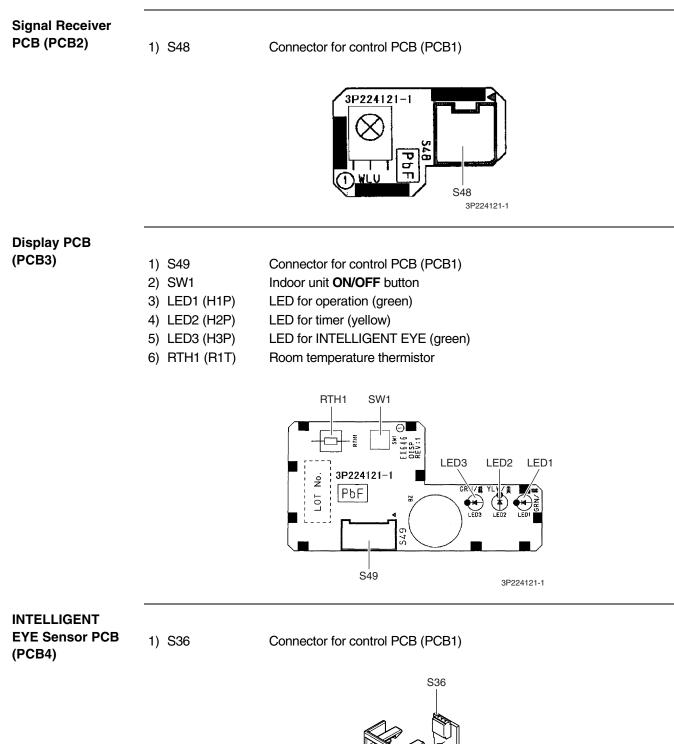




### n Replace the PCB if you accidentally cut a wrong jumper.

Jumpers are necessary for electronic circuit. Improper operation may occur if you cut any of them.

Note: The symbols in the parenthesis are the names on the appropriate wiring diagram.



3P227885-1

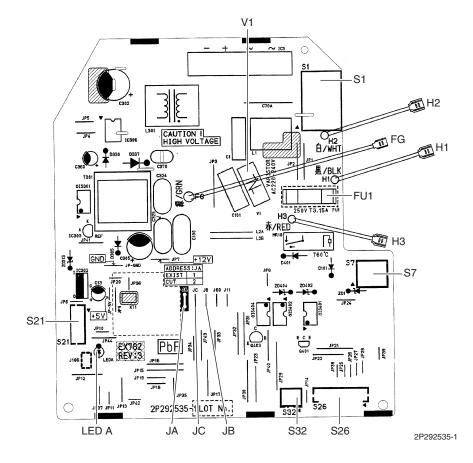


Note: The symbols in the parenthesis are the names on the appropriate wiring diagram.

### 1.4 FDXS09/12LVJU, CDXS15/18/24LVJU

### Control PCB (A1P)

1) S1	Connector for AC fan motor
2) S7	Connector for AC fan motor (Hall IC)
3) S21	Connector for centralized control (HA)
4) S26	Connector for display/signal receiver PCB (A2P)
5) S32	Connector for indoor heat exchanger thermistor
6) H1, H2, H3	Connector for terminal block
7) FG (GND)	Connector for terminal block (ground)
8) JA	Address setting jumper
	* Refer to page 216 for details.
9) JB	Fan speed setting when compressor stops for thermostat OFF
	* Refer to page 218 for details.
10) JC	Power failure recovery function (auto-restart)
	* Refer to page 218 for details.
11) LED A	LED for service monitor (green)
12) FU1 (F1U)	Fuse (3.15 A, 250 V)
13) V1	Varistor





Replace the PCB if you accidentally cut a wrong jumper.

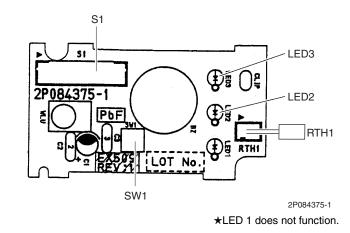
Jumpers are necessary for electronic circuit. Improper operation may occur if you cut any of them.



: The symbols in the parenthesis are the names on the appropriate wiring diagram.

### Display/Signal Receiver PCB (A2P)

- 1) S1 Connector for control PCB (A1P)
- 2) SW1 (S1W) Indoor unit **ON/OFF** button
  - 3) LED2 (H2P) LED for timer (yellow)
- 4) LED3 (H3P) LED for operation (green)
- 5) RTH1 (R1T) Room temperature thermistor



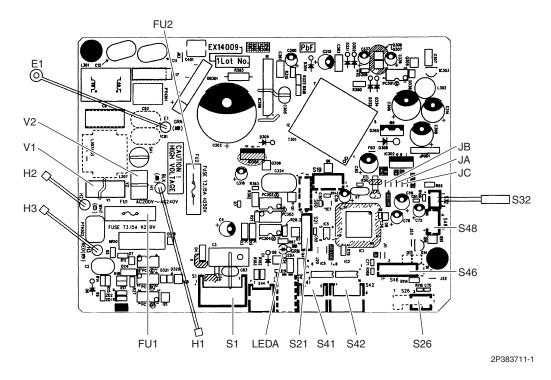


: The symbols in the parenthesis are the names on the appropriate wiring diagram.

### 1.5 FVXS09/12/15/18NVJU

### **Control PCB**

1) S1	Connector for DC fan motor
2) S21	Connector for centralized control (HA)
3) S26	Connector for service PCB (PCB3)
4) S32	Indoor heat exchanger thermistor
5) S41	Connector for lower air outlet motor
6) S42	Connector for swing motor
7) S46	Connector for display/signal receiver PCB (PCB4)
8) S48	Connector for sensor PCB (PCB1)
9) H1, H2, H3	Connector for terminal strip
10) E1	Terminal for ground wire
11) JA	Address setting jumper
	* Refer to page 216 for details.
12) JB	Fan speed setting when compressor stops for thermostat OFF
	* Refer to page 218 for details.
13) JC	Power failure recovery function
	* Refer to page 218 for details.
14) FU1 (F1U), FU2 (F2U)	Fuse (3.15 A, 250 V)
15) LED A	LED for service monitor (green)
16) V1, V2	Varistor



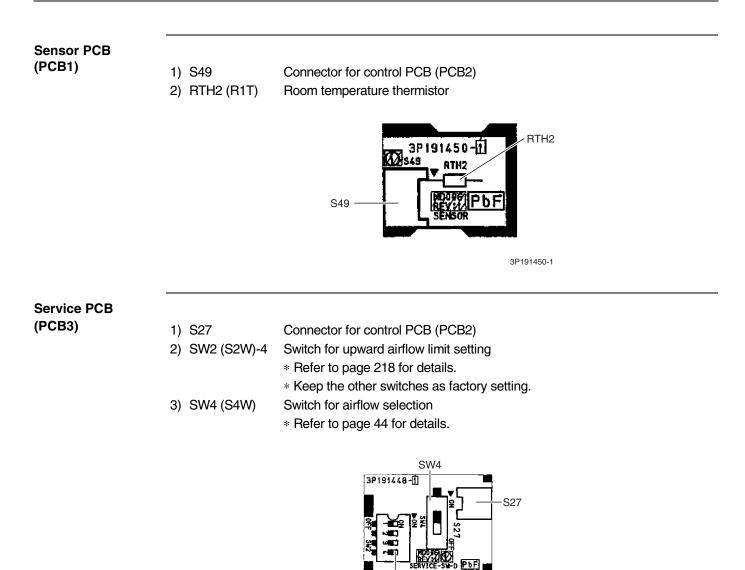


### Replace the PCB if you accidentally cut a wrong jumper.

Jumpers are necessary for electronic circuit. Improper operation may occur if you cut any of them.



The symbols in the parenthesis are the names on the appropriate wiring diagram.



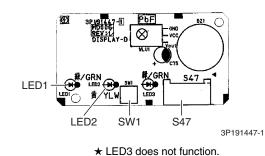
SW2-4

Connector for control PCB (PCB2)

3P191448-1

### Display/Signal Receiver PCB (PCB4)

- 1) S47 2) SW1 (S1W
- 2) SW1 (S1W) Indoor unit **ON/OFF** button
- 3) LED1 (H1P) LED for operation (green)
- 4) LED2 (H2P) LED for timer (yellow)



Note:

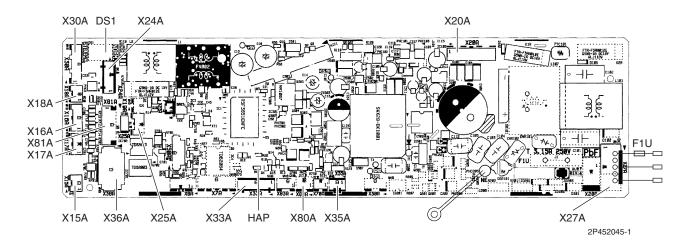
e: The symbols in the parenthesis are the names on the appropriate wiring diagram.

### 1.6 FFQ09/12/15/18Q2VJU

### **Control PCB**

(A1P)

1) X15A	Connector for float switch
2) X16A	Connector for room temperature thermistor (suction air thermistor)
3) X17A, X18A	Connector for indoor heat exchanger thermistor
4) X20A	Connector for DC fan motor
5) X24A	Connector for transmitter board
	(when the wireless remote controller (option) is used)
6) X25A	Connector for drain pump motor
7) X27A	Connector for terminal block (for inter-unit wiring)
8) X30A	Connector for terminal block (for wired remote controller)
9) X33A	Connector for adaptor for wiring (option)
10) X35A	Connector for wiring adaptor for electrical appendices (option)
11) X36A	Connector for swing motors on decoration panel (option)
12) X80A	Connector for decoration panel (BYFQ60B3W1) (option)
13) X81A	Connector for sensor kit (BRYQ60A2W(S)) (option)
14) HAP	LED for service monitor (green)
15) DS1	DIP switch
16) F1U	Fuse (5A, 250V)

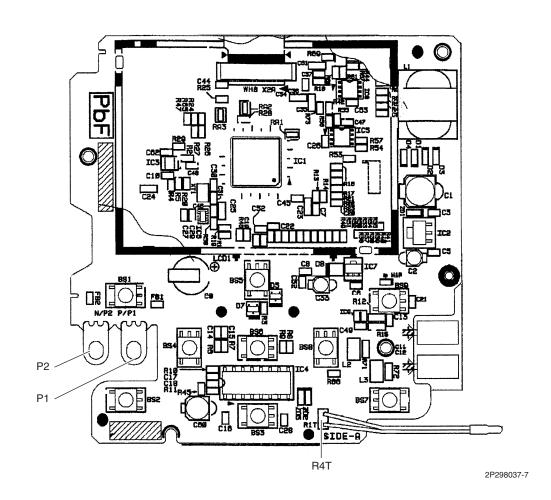


# 2. Wired Remote Controller2.1 BRC1E73

Wired Remote Controller PCB

P1, P2
 R4T

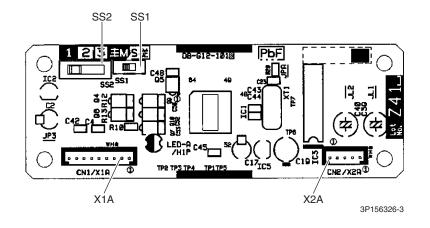
Terminal for indoor unit Room temperature thermistor



# 3. Wireless Remote Controller Kit3.1 BRC082A41W, BRC082A42W(S)

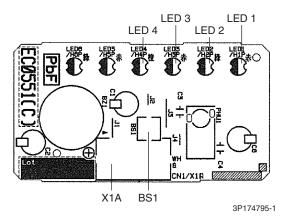
### Transmitter

- 1) X1A Connector for receiver (A3P)
- 2) X2A Connector for control PCB (A1P)
- 3) SS1 MAIN/SUB setting switch
  - \* Refer to page 224 for details.
- 4) SS2
- Address setting switch \* Refer to page 224 for details.



### **Receiver (A3P)**

- 1) X1A Connector for transmitter board (A2P)
- 2) BS1 Emergency operation switch
- 3) LED1 (H1P) LED for operation (red)
- 4) LED2 (H2P) LED for timer (green)
- 5) LED3 (H3P) LED for filter cleaning sign (red)
- 6) LED4 (H4P) LED for defrost operation (orange)

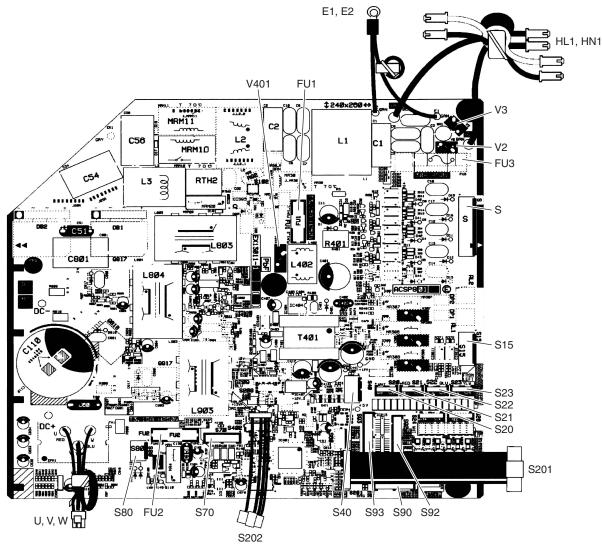


★ LED5 and LED6 do not function.

## 4. Outdoor Unit

### Main PCB (PCB1)

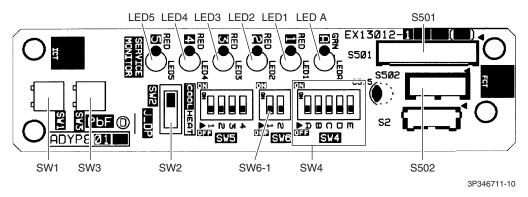
1) S 2) S15	Connector for terminal board (indoor - outdoor transmission) Connector for COOL/HEAT mode lock
3) S20 (white)	<ul> <li>Refer to page 213 for details.</li> <li>Connector for electronic expansion valve coil A port</li> </ul>
4) S21 (red)	Connector for electronic expansion valve coil B port
5) S22 (blue)	Connector for electronic expansion valve coil C port (24/36 class)
6) S23 (yellow)	Connector for electronic expansion valve coil D port (36 class)
7) S40	Connector for overload protector
8) S70	Connector for DC fan motor
9) S80	Connector for four way valve coil
10) S90	Connector for thermistors
	(outdoor temperature, outdoor heat exchanger, discharge pipe)
11) S92	Connector for gas pipe thermistor
12) S93	Connector for liquid pipe thermistor
13) S201, S202	Connector for service monitor PCB (PCB2)
14) HL1, HN1	Connector for terminal strip (power supply)
15) E1, E2	Connector for ground wire
16) U, V, W	Connector for compressor
17) FU1, FU2	Fuse (3.15 A, 250 V)
18) FU3	Fuse (30 A, 250 V)
19) V2, V3, V401	Varistor



2P350358-10 2P350358-11

### Service Monitor PCB (PCB2)

1) S501, S502	Connector for main PCB (PCB1)
2) LED A	LED for service monitor (green)
3) LED1 - LED5	LED for service monitor (red)
4) SW1	Forced operation ON/OFF switch * Refer to page 204 for details.
5) SW2	Operation mode switch
6) SW3	Wiring error check switch <ul> <li>Refer to page 205 for details.</li> </ul>
7) SW4	Priority room setting switch * Refer to page 212 for details.
8) SW6-1	NIGHT QUIET mode setting switch * Refer to page 213 for details.



 $\star$  SW6-2 and all the switches of SW5 have no function. Keep them OFF.

# Part 4 Functions and Control

1.	Com	mon Functions	39
	1.1	Temperature Control	39
	1.2	Frequency Principle	39
2.	СТХ	G, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series Functions	41
	2.1	Airflow Direction Control	
	2.2	Fan Speed Control for Indoor Unit	45
	2.3	Program Dry Operation	
	2.4	Automatic Operation	
	2.5	Thermostat Control	48
	2.6	NIGHT SET Mode	49
	2.7	ECONO Operation	50
	2.8	2-Area INTELLIGENT EYE Operation	51
	2.9	INTELLIGENT EYE Operation	
	2.10	POWERFUL Operation	54
	2.11	Multi-Monitor Lamp/TIMER Lamp	55
		Clock Setting	
	2.13	WEEKLY TIMER Operation	57
	2.14	Other Functions	63
3.	FFQ	Series Functions	65
	3.1	Airflow Direction Control	
	3.2	Fan Speed Control for Indoor Unit	
	3.3	Program Dry Operation	
	3.4	Clock and Calendar Setting	
		(With Wired Remote Controller BRC1E73)	67
	3.5	Schedule TIMER Operation	
		(With Wired Remote Controller BRC1E73)	69
	3.6	Setback Function (With Wired Remote Controller BRC1E73)	
	3.7	Drain Pump Control	
	3.8	Hot Start Control (In Heating Operation Only)	75
	3.9	Presence and Floor Sensors (Option)	
	3.10	Other Functions	79
4.	Cont	rol Specification	80
	4.1	Thermistor Functions	
	4.2	Mode Hierarchy	
	4.3	Frequency Control	
	4.4	Controls at Mode Changing/Start-up	
	4.5	Discharge Pipe Temperature Control	
	4.6	Input Current Control	
	4.7	Freeze-up Protection Control	
	4.8	Heating Peak-cut Control	
	4.9	Outdoor Fan Control	

4.10 Liquid Compression Protection Function	89
4.11 Defrost Control	90
4.12 Low Hz High Pressure Limit	91
4.13 Electronic Expansion Valve Control	92
4.14 Malfunctions	97

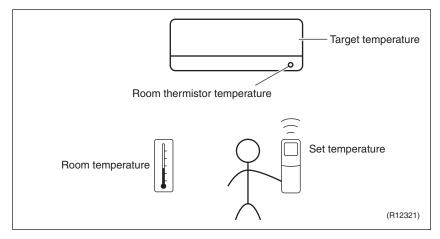
# 1. Common Functions

### 1.1 Temperature Control

Definitions of Temperatures

The definitions of temperatures are classified as following.

- Room temperature: temperature of lower part of the room
- Set temperature: temperature set by remote controller
- Room thermistor temperature: temperature detected by room temperature thermistor
- Target temperature: temperature determined by microcomputer



★ The illustration is for CTXS, FTXS series as representative.

### Temperature Control

The temperature of the room is detected by the room temperature thermistor. However, there is difference between the temperature detected by room temperature thermistor and the temperature of lower part of the room, depending on the type of the indoor unit or installation condition. Practically, the temperature control is done by the target temperature appropriately adjusted for the indoor unit and the temperature detected by room temperature thermistor.

### 1.2 Frequency Principle

Control Parameters The frequency of the compressor is controlled by the following 2 parameters:

- The load condition of the operating indoor unit
- The difference between the room thermistor temperature and the target temperature

The target frequency is adapted by additional parameters in the following cases:

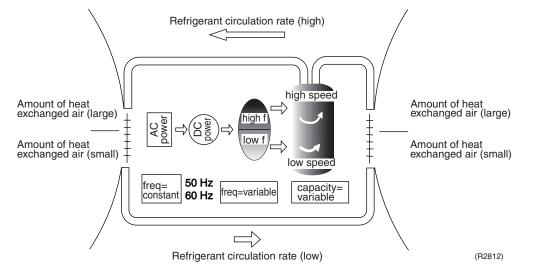
- Frequency restrictions
- Initial settings
- Forced cooling operation

### Inverter Principle

• To regulate the capacity, a frequency control is needed. The inverter makes it possible to control the rotation speed of the compressor. The following table explains the inverter principle:

Phase	Description
1	The supplied AC power source is converted into the DC power source for the present.
2	<ul> <li>The DC power source is reconverted into the three phase AC power source with variable frequency.</li> <li>When the frequency increases, the rotation speed of the compressor increases resulting in an increase of refrigerant circulation. This leads to a larger amount of heat exchange per unit.</li> <li>When the frequency decreases, the rotation speed of the compressor decreases resulting in a decrease of refrigerant circulation. This leads to a smaller amount of heat exchange per unit.</li> </ul>

#### The following drawing shows a schematic view of the inverter principle:



#### **Inverter Features**

The inverter provides the following features:

- The regulating capacity can be changed according to the changes in the outdoor temperature and cooling/heating load.
- Quick heating and quick cooling The rotation speed of the compressor is increased when starting the heating (or cooling). This enables to reach the set temperature quickly.
- Even during extreme cold weather, high capacity is achieved. It is maintained even when the outdoor temperature is 2°C (35.6°F).
- Comfortable air conditioning
   A fine adjustment is integrated to keep the room temperature constant.
- Energy saving heating and cooling Once the set temperature is reached, the energy saving operation enables to maintain the room temperature at low power.

#### Frequency Limits The following functions regulate the minimum and maximum frequency:

Frequency	Functions	
Low	Four way valve operation compensation. Refer to page 85.	
High	<ul> <li>Compressor protection function. Refer to page 86.</li> <li>Discharge pipe temperature control. Refer to page 86.</li> <li>Input current control. Refer to page 87.</li> <li>Freeze-up protection control. Refer to page 88.</li> <li>Heating peak-cut control. Refer to page 88.</li> <li>Defrost control. Refer to page 90.</li> </ul>	

### Forced Cooling Operation

Refer to page 204 for details.

## 2. CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series Functions

### 2.1 Airflow Direction Control

Applicable Models	CTXG09/12/18QVJUW(S) CTXS07LVJU FTXS09/12/15/18/24LVJU FVXS09/12/15/18NVJU
Power-Airflow (Dual) Flap(s)	The large flap sends a large volume of air downward to the floor and provides an optimum control in cooling, dry and heating operation. <b>Cooling/Dry</b> During cooling or dry operation, the flap retracts into the indoor unit. Then, cool air can be blown far and distributed all over the room.
	Heating During heating operation, the large flap directs airflow downward to spread the warm air to the entire room.
Wide-Angle Louvers	The louvers, made of elastic synthetic resin, provide a wide range of airflow that guarantees a comfortable air distribution.

### Auto-Swing

The following table explains the auto-swing process for cooling, dry, heating and fan:

### CTXG Series

		Louver		
	Cooling/Dry Heating			(right and left)
09/12/18 class	30° 50° (R23915)	30° 65° (R23916)	25° 50° (R21084)	35° 35° (R21085)

### **CTXS, FTXS Series**

		Louver			
	Cooling/Dry	Cooling/Dry Heating Fan		(right and left)	
07/09/12 class	15° 45° (R13527)	30° , 30° ,	5°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°	(R11404)	
15/18/24 class	15°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°	30° 40° 75° 70° 75° (R9304)	15°, <sup>°</sup> , <sup>°</sup>	45 A5 (R9306)	

### **FVXS Series**

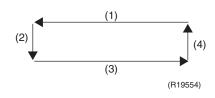
	Flap (up and down)			
	Cooling/Dry	Heating		
Upward airflow limit OFF	35°	00 40°		
	(R6831)	(R6829)		
Upward airflow limit ON		\$0°		
	(R6832)	(R6830)		

#### 3-D Airflow CTXG, CTXS, FTXS Series

Alternative repetition of vertical and horizontal swing motions enables uniform air-conditioning of the entire room.

When the horizontal swing and vertical swing are both set to automatic operation, the airflow becomes 3-D airflow. The horizontal and vertical swing motions are alternated and the airflow direction changes in the order shown in the following diagram.

- (1) The louvers move from the right to the left.
- (2) The flaps move downward.
- (3) The louvers move from the left to the right.
- (4)The flaps move upward.



COMFORT AIRFLOW Operation

### CTXG, CTXS, FTXS Series

The flaps are controlled not to blow the air directly at the people in the room.

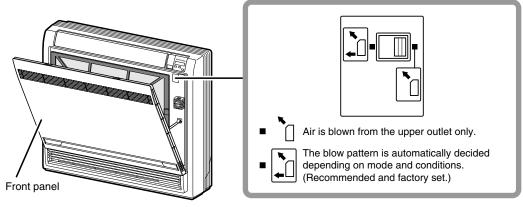
The airflow will be in the upward direction while in cooling operation and in the downward direction while in heating operation, which will provide a comfortable wind that will not come in direct contact with people.

Airflow Selection Setting

#### **FVXS Series**

Airflow direction can be set with the airflow selection switch.

Open the front panel.



(R17866)

Caution:

Before opening the front panel, be sure to stop the operation and turn the breaker off. Do not touch the aluminum fins (indoor heat exchanger) inside of the indoor unit, as it may result in injury.

### When setting the airflow selection switch to $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$

The air conditioner automatically decides the appropriate blowing pattern depending on the operating mode/situation.

Operating mode	Situation	Blowing pattern			
Cooling operation	When the room has become fully cool, or when 1 hour has passed since turning on the air conditioner.	Air is blown from the upper air outlet, so that air does not come into direct contact with people, and room temperature is equalized.			
	At the start of operation or when the room is not fully cooled.				
Heating operation	Normal time	Air is blown from the upper and lower air outlets for high speed cooling during cooling operation, and for filling the room with warm air during heating operation.			
	At the start or when air temperature is low.	Air is blown from the upper air outlet, so that air does not come into direct contact with people.			

 During dry operation, air is blown upper air outlet, so that cold air does not come into direct contact with people.

### When setting the airflow selection switch to | ].

- Regardless of the operating mode or situation, air is blown from the upper air outlet.
- Use this switch when you do not want air coming out of the lower air outlet (e.g., while sleeping).

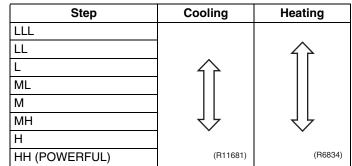
#### Fan Speed Control for Indoor Unit 2.2

Outline

Phase control and fan speed control contains 9 steps: LLL, LL, SL, L, ML, M, MH, H, and HH. The airflow rate can be automatically controlled depending on the difference between the room thermistor temperature and the target temperature.

**Automatic Fan Speed Control** 

In automatic fan speed contro	, the step SL is not available.
-------------------------------	---------------------------------

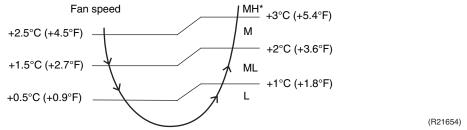


= The airflow rate is automatically controlled within this range when **FAN** button is set to automatic.

### Coolina

The following drawing explains the principle of fan speed control for cooling.

Room thermistor temperature - target temperature



\*The upper limit is M tap in 30 minutes from the operation start.

### Heating

In heating operation, the fan speed is regulated according to the indoor heat exchanger temperature and the difference between the room thermistor temperature and the target temperature.



The fan stops during defrost operation.

COMFORT AIRFLOW Operation

### CTXG, CTXS, FTXS Series

The fan speed is controlled automatically within the following steps. Coolina L tap ~ MH tap (same as AUTOMATIC) Heating

In order to obtain a comfortable airflow, the fan speed may be set to a rate different from automatic fan speed control.

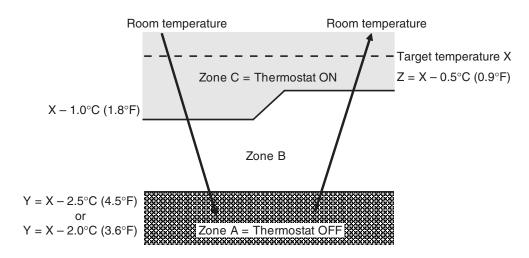
The latest command has the priority between POWERFUL and COMFORT AIRFLOW.

### 2.3 Program Dry Operation

Outline

Program dry operation removes humidity while preventing the room temperature from lowering. Since the microcomputer controls both the temperature and airflow rate, the temperature adjustment and **FAN** setting buttons are inoperable.

**Details** The microcomputer automatically sets the temperature and airflow rate. The difference between the room thermistor temperature at start-up and the target temperature is divided into two zones. Then, the unit operates in an appropriate capacity for each zone to maintain the temperature and humidity at a comfortable level.



(R24029)

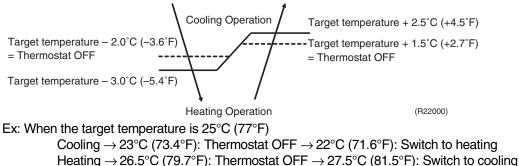
Room thermistor temperature at start-up	Target temperature	Thermostat OFF point	Thermostat ON point
	X	Y	Z ★
24°C or more	Room thermistor	X – 2.5°C	X – 0.5°C
(75.2°F or more)		(X – 4.5°F)	(X – 0.9°F)
18 ~ 23.5°C	temperature at start-up	X – 2.0°C	X – 0.5°C
(64.4 ~ 74.3°F)		(X – 3.6°F)	(X – 0.9°F)
17.5°C or less (63.5°F or less)			$X - 0.5^{\circ}C = 17.5^{\circ}C$ (X - 0.9°F = 63.5°F)

★ Thermostat turns on also when the room temperature is in the zone B for 10 minutes.

### 2.4 Automatic Operation

Outline	Automatic Cooling/Heating Function				
	When the automatic operation is selected with the remote controller, the microcomputer				
	automatically determines the operation mode as cooling or heating according to the room temperature and the set temperature at start-up.				
	The unit automatically switches the operation mode to maintain the room temperature at the set				
	temperature.				
Details	Ts: set temperature (set by remote controller)				
	Tt: target temperature (determined by microcomputer)				
	Tr: room thermistor temperature (detected by room temperature thermistor) C: correction value				
	1. The set temperature (Ts) determines the target temperature (Tt). $(T_{T_{1}}, t_{1}, t_{2}, t_{3}, t_{4}, t_{2}, t_{3}, t_{4}, t_{3}, t_{3}, t_{4}, t_{4}, t_{3}, t_{4}, t_{4$				
	(Ts = $18 \sim 30^{\circ}$ C, $64.4 \sim 86^{\circ}$ F). 2. The target temperature (Tt) is calculated as:				
	Tt = Ts + C				
	where C is the correction value.				
	$C = 0^{\circ}C$ (0°F) 3. Thermostat ON/OFF point and operation mode switching point are as follows:				
	(1) Heating $\rightarrow$ Cooling switching point:				
	$Tr \ge Tt + 3.0^{\circ}C (+5.4^{\circ}F) (CTXG, CTXS, FTXS series)$				
	Tr $\geq$ Tt + 2.5°C (+4.5°F) (CDXS, FDXS, FVXS series)				
	(2) Cooling $\rightarrow$ Heating switching point: Tr < Tt – 2.5°C (–4.5°F) (CTXG series)				
	Tr < Tt – 3.0°C ( $-4.5$ F) (CTXG series) Tr < Tt – 3.0°C ( $-5.4$ °F) (CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS series)				
	(3) Thermostat ON/OFF point is the same as the ON/OFF point of cooling or heating operation.				
	4. During initial operation				
	Tr $\ge$ Ts : Cooling operation Tr < Ts : Heating operation				
	CTXG series				
	Cooling Operation Target temperature + 3.0°C (+5.4°F)				
	Target temperature – 2.0°C (–3.6°F) = Thermostat OFF = Thermostat OFF				
	Target temperature – 2.5°C (–4.5°F)				
	Heating Operation (R24030)				
	Ex: When the target temperature is 25°C (77°F)				
	Cooling $\rightarrow$ 23°C (73.4°F): Thermostat OFF $\rightarrow$ 22.5°C (72.5°F): Switch to heating Heating $\rightarrow$ 26.5°C (79.7°F): Thermostat OFF $\rightarrow$ 28°C (82.4°F): Switch to cooling				
	CTXS, FTXS series				
	Cooling Operation Target temperature + 3.0°C (+5.4°F)				
	Target temperature – 2.0°C (-3.6°F) = Thermostat OFF Target temperature + 2.0°C (+3.6°F) = Thermostat OFF				
	Target temperature – 3.0°C (-5.4°F)				
	Heating Operation (R21862)				
	Ex: When the target temperature is 25°C (77°F) Cooling $\rightarrow$ 23°C (73.4°E): Thermostat OEE $\rightarrow$ 22°C (71.6°E): Switch to beating				
	Cooling $\rightarrow$ 23°C (73.4°F): Thermostat OFF $\rightarrow$ 22°C (71.6°F): Switch to heating Heating $\rightarrow$ 27°C (80.6°F): Thermostat OFF $\rightarrow$ 28°C (82.4°F): Switch to cooling				





### 2.5 Thermostat Control

Outline

Thermostat control is based on the difference between the room thermistor temperature and the target temperature.

Details

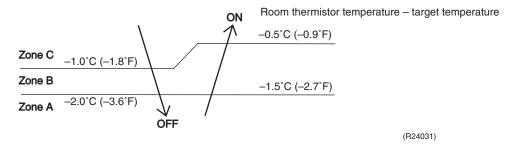
#### **Thermostat OFF Condition**

• The temperature difference is in the zone A.

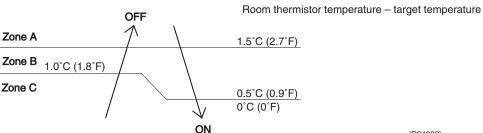
#### **Thermostat ON Conditions**

- The temperature difference returns to the zone C after being in the zone A.
- The system resumes from defrost control in any zones except A.
- The operation turns on in any zones except A.
- The monitoring time has passed while the temperature difference is in the zone B. (Cooling: 10 minutes, Heating: 10 seconds)

#### Cooling

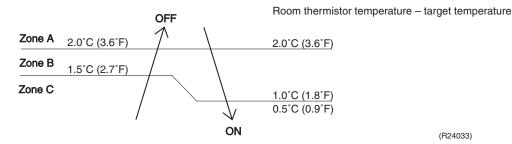


#### Heating CTXG series

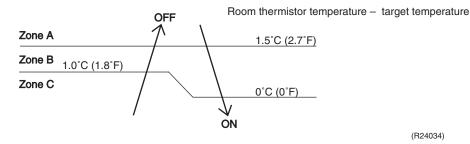


(R24032)

#### **CTXS, FTXS series**



### CDXS, FDXS, FVXS series



(R24034)



Outline

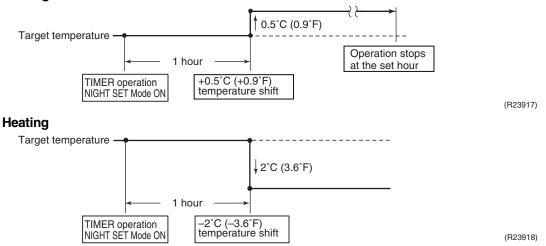
Refer to Temperature Control on page 39 for details.

#### **NIGHT SET Mode** 2.6

When the OFF TIMER is set, NIGHT SET Mode is automatically activated. NIGHT SET Mode keeps the airflow rate setting.

Details NIGHT SET Mode continues operation at the target temperature for the first one hour, then automatically raises the target temperature slightly in cooling, or lowers it slightly in heating. This prevents excessive cooling or heating to ensure comfortable sleeping conditions, and also conserves electricity.

### Cooling



#### 2.7 **ECONO Operation**

Applicable Models	CTXG09/12/18QVJUW(S) CTXS07LVJU FTXS09/12/15/18/24LVJU FDXS09/12LVJU CDXS15/18/24LVJU FVXS09/12/15/18NVJU				
Outline	ECONO operation reduces the maximum operating current and the power consumption. This operation is particularly convenient for energy-saving. It is also a major bonus when breaker capacity does not allow the use of multiple electrical devices and air conditioners. It can be easily activated by pressing <b>ECONO</b> button on the wireless remote controller.				
Details	<ul> <li>When this function is activated, the maximum capacity also decreases.</li> <li>The remote controller can send the ECONO command when the unit is in cooling, heating, dry or automatic operation. This function can only be set when the unit is running. Press ON/OFF button on the remote controller to cancel the function.</li> <li>This function and POWERFUL operation cannot be used at the same time. The latest comman has the priority.</li> </ul>				
	Power consumption and current Normal operation				
	ECONO operation				
	Time				

(R22012)

### 2.8 2-Area INTELLIGENT EYE Operation

Applicable CTXG09/12/18QVJUW(S) Models

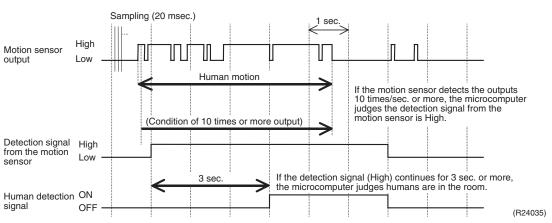
Outline

The following functions can be performed by the microcomputer with a motion sensor.

- 1. Reduction of the capacity when there is nobody in the room in order to save electricity (energy saving operation)
- Dividing the room into plural areas and detecting presence of humans in each area. Moving the airflow direction to the area with no human automatically to avoid direct airflow on humans.

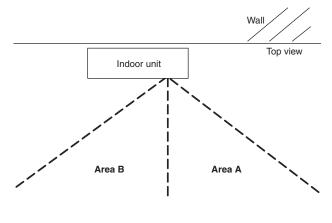


1. INTELLIGENT EYE detection method



- The motion sensor detects human motion by receiving infrared rays and sends the pulse wave output.
- The microcomputer in the indoor unit carries out a sampling every 20 msec. If the motion sensor detects 10 times or more of the wave output in one second in total, and the High signal continues for 3 sec., the microcomputer judges humans are in the room as the human detection signal is ON.
- 2-area INTELLIGENT EYE motion sensor divides the area into 2 and detects presence of humans in each area.

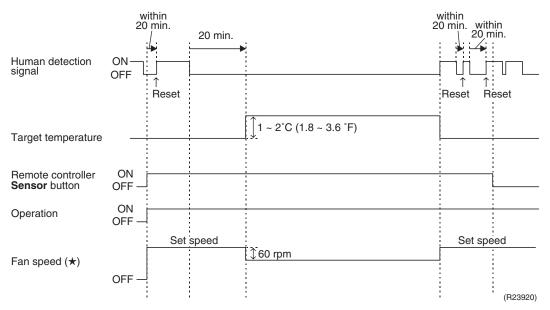
### Image of 2-area INTELLIGENT EYE



A microcomputer judges human presence by the human detection signal from each area A and B.

(R22951)

### 2. Motions (in cooling)

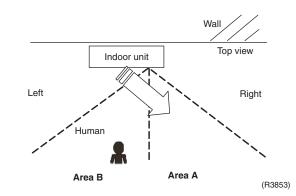


★ In FAN operation, the fan speed is reduced by 60 rpm when no one is in the area.

When there is no signal from the motion sensor in 20 minutes, the microcomputer judges that nobody is in the room and operates the unit at a temperature shifted from the target temperature. (Cooling/Dry: 1 ~ 2°C (1.8 ~ 3.6°F) higher, Heating: 2°C (3.6°F) lower, Auto: according to the operation mode at that time.)

### 3. Airflow direction in 2-area INTELLIGENT EYE operation

Detection method: The opposite area of detected area is set as the target direction.



- 1. Human detection signal ON in both area A and B: Shift the airflow direction to area B (left side)
- 2. Human detection signal ON in area A: Shift the airflow direction to area B (left side)
- 3. Human detection signal ON in area B: Shift the airflow direction to area A (right side)
- 4. Human detection signal OFF in both area A and B: No change

\*When the human detection signal is OFF for 20 minutes in both area A and B, the unit starts energy saving operation.



For dry operation, the target temperature is shifted internally. The temperature cannot be set with the remote controller.

### 2.9 INTELLIGENT EYE Operation

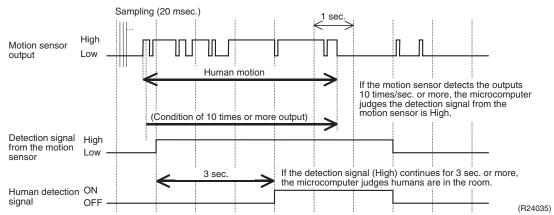
Applicable Models CTXS07LVJU FTXS09/12/15/18/24LVJU

Outline

The microcomputer detects the presence of humans in the room with a motion sensor and reduces the capacity when there is nobody in the room in order to save electricity.

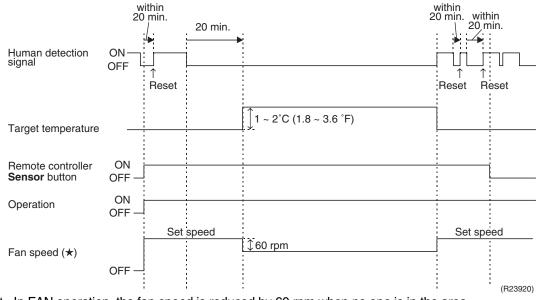
Details

#### 1. INTELLIGENT EYE detection method



- The motion sensor detects human motion by receiving infrared rays and sends the pulse wave output.
- The microcomputer in the indoor unit carries out a sampling every 20 msec. If the motion sensor detects 10 times or more of the wave output in one second in total, and the High signal continues for 3 sec., the microcomputer judges humans are in the room as the human detection signal is ON.

### 2. Motions (in cooling)



- $\star$  In FAN operation, the fan speed is reduced by 60 rpm when no one is in the area.
- When there is no signal from the motion sensor in 20 minutes, the microcomputer judges that nobody is in the room and operates the unit at a temperature shifted from the target temperature. (Cooling/Dry: 1 ~ 2°C (1.8 ~ 3.6°F) higher, Heating: 2°C (3.6°F) lower, Auto: according to the operation mode at that time.)

Note:

: For dry operation, the target temperature is shifted internally. The temperature cannot be set with the remote controller.

### 2.10 POWERFUL Operation

Outline

In order to exploit the cooling and heating capacity to full extent, the air conditioner can be operated by increasing the indoor fan rotating speed and the compressor frequency.

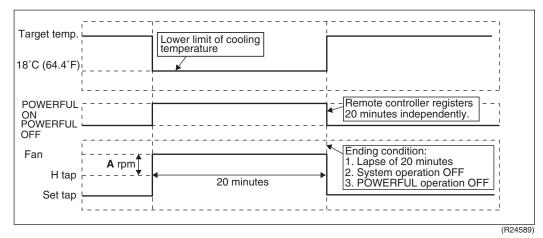
Details

When **POWERFUL** button is pressed, the fan speed and target temperature are converted to the following states for 20 minutes.

Operation mode	Fan speed	Target temperature
COOL	H tap + A rpm	18°C (64.4°F)
DRY	Dry rotating speed + A rpm	Lowered by 2 ~ 2.5°C (3.6 ~ 4.5°F)
HEAT	H tap + <b>A</b> rpm	30 ~ 31.5°C (86 ~ 88.7°F)
FAN	H tap + <b>A</b> rpm	—
AUTO	Same as cooling/heating in POWERFUL operation	The target temperature is kept unchanged.

 $A = 50 \sim 90$  rpm (depending on the model)

Ex: POWERFUL operation in cooling





: POWERFUL operation cannot be used together with ECONO, COMFORT AIRFLOW or OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation.

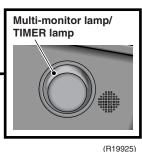
### 2.11 Multi-Monitor Lamp/TIMER Lamp

Applicable Models CTXG09/12/18QVJUW(S)

Features

Current operation mode is displayed in color of the lamp of the indoor unit. Operating status can be monitored even in automatic operation in accordance with the actual operation mode.





The lamp color changes according to the operation.

* AUTO	Red/Blue
* DRY	Green
* COOL	Blue
* HEAT	Red
* FAN	White
* TIMER	Orange
	-

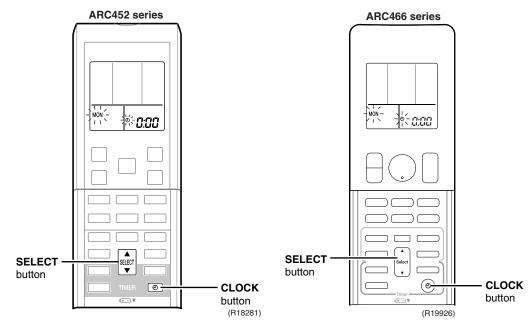
### Brightness Setting

Each time **Brightness** button on the remote controller is pressed, the brightness of the multimonitor lamp/TIMER lamp changes to high, low, or off.

### 2.12 Clock Setting

ARC452 Series ARC466 Series

- The clock can be set by taking the following steps:
- 1. Press **CLOCK** button.
  - $\rightarrow$  []:[][] is displayed. MON and blink.
- 2. Press **SELECT**  $\blacktriangle$  or **SELECT**  $\blacktriangledown$  button to set the clock to the current day of the week.
- 3. Press CLOCK button.
  - $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  blinks.
- Press SELECT ▲ or SELECT ▼ button to adjust the clock to the present time.
   Holding down SELECT ▲ or SELECT ▼ button increases or decreases the time display rapidly.
- 5. Press **CLOCK** button to set the clock. (Point the remote controller at the indoor unit when pressing the button.)
  - $\rightarrow$  : blinks and clock setting is completed.

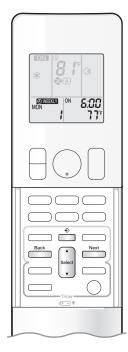


### 2.13 WEEKLY TIMER Operation

Applicable Models	CTXG09/12/18QVJUW(S) CTXS07LVJU FTXS09/12/15/18/24LVJU FVXS09/12/15/18NVJU					
Outline	Up to 4 timer settings can be saved for each day of the week (up to 28 settings in total). The 3 items: ON/OFF, temperature, and time can be set.					
Details	Setting examp	The illustrations are for CTXG series as representative. Setting example of the WEEKLY TIMER				and for the weekend
	The same timer settings			, while different time	r settings are us	sed for the weekend.
	[Tuesday] Use	e the copy mode to se for Monday. Program 1 0N 77°F (25 6:00 0N 0N 77°F (25 6:00 0N 0N 77°F (25 6:00 0N 77°F (25 6:00 0N 77°F (25 6:00 0N 0N 0N 0N 0N 0N 0N 0N 0N 0N 0N 0N 0	Program 2 OFF 8:30 0FF make settings for T Program 2 OFF	ON	81°F (27	22:00 EXAMPLE 1 22:00 22:00 CFF CFF CFF CFF CFF CFF CFF C
	[Saturday] No	timer settings	0.00	11.00		
		ke timer settings fo	r programe 1-4			
		-	Program 1 Pro ON (0) 77°F (25°C)	gram 2 DFF 3:00 0:00	Program 3 OFF 19:00	Program 4 ON 81'F (27°C) 21:00

• Up to 4 reservations per day and 28 reservations per week can be set using the WEEKLY TIMER. The effective use of the copy mode simplifies timer programming.

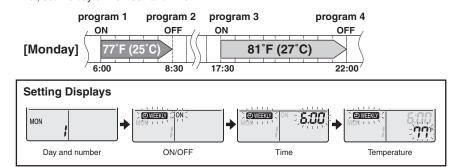
• The use of ON-ON-ON settings, for example, makes it possible to schedule operating mode and set temperature changes. Furthermore, by using OFF-OFF-OFF settings, only the turn off time of each day can be set. This will turn off the air conditioner automatically if you forget to turn it off.



### To use WEEKLY TIMER operation

#### Setting mode

• Make sure the day of the week and time are set. If not, set the day of the week and time.



#### ♦ Press

- The day of the week and the reservation number of the current day will be displayed.
- 1 to 4 settings can be made per day.

### **2.** Press set to select the desired day of the week and reservation number.

 Pressing changes the reservation number and the day of the week.

### 3. Press

- The day of the week and reservation number will be set.
- " OWEEKLY " and " ON" blink.

### **4.** Press select the desired mode. Pressing

select changes the "ON" or " OFF" setting in sequence.

blank

No Setting

Pressing puts the sequence in reverse.

- In case the reservation has already been set, selecting " blank " deletes the reservation.
- Proceed to STEP 9 if " blank " is selected.

OFF

OFF TIMER

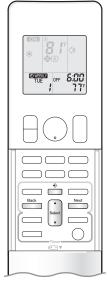
• To return to the day of the week and reservation number setting, press  $\overset{\text{Back}}{$ .

#### Next **5.** Press

ON

ON TIMER

- The ON/OFF TIMER mode will be set.
- " OWEEKLY " and the time blink.



### **6.** Press set to select the desired time.

- The time can be set between 0:00 and 23:50 in 10-minute intervals.
- To return to the ON/OFF TIMER mode setting, press
- Proceed to STEP 9 when setting the OFF TIMER.



- The time will be set.
- " OWEEKLY " and the temperature blink.

### **8.** Press we to select the desired temperature.

- The temperature can be set between 50°F (10°C) and 90°F (32°C).
- COOL or AUTO: The unit operates at 64°F (18°C) even if it is set at 50°F (10°C) to 63°F (17°C). HEAT or AUTO : The unit operates at 86°F (30°C) even if it is set at 87°F (31°C) to 90°F (32°C). • To return to the time setting, press
- The set temperature is only displayed when the mode setting is on.

### 9. Press .

- Be sure to direct the remote controller toward the indoor unit and check for a receiving tone and blinking of the multi-monitor lamp.
- The multi-monitor lamp blinks twice.
- The temperature will be set and go to the next reservation.
- Temperature and time are set in the case of ON TIMER operation, and the time is set in the case of OFF TIMER operation.
- The next reservation screen will appear.
- To continue further settings, repeat the procedure from STEP 4.

### *10.* Press $\stackrel{\circ}{=}$ to complete the setting.

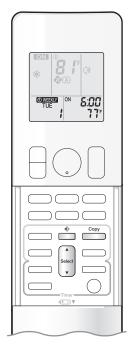
- " OWERKY " is displayed on the LCD and WEEKLY TIMER operation is activated.
- The TIMER lamp periodically lights orange.
- The multi-monitor lamp will not light orange if all the reservation settings are deleted.



- Display
- A reservation made once can be easily copied and the same settings used for another day of the week. Refer to **Copy mode**.

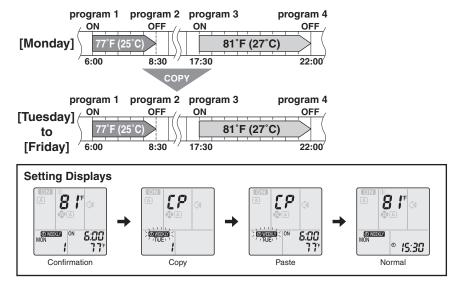
### NOTE

- Notes on WEEKLY TIMER operation
- . Do not forget to set the clock on the remote controller first.
- The day of the week, ON/OFF TIMER mode, time and set temperature (only for ON TIMER mode) can be set with the WEEKLY TIMER.
- Other settings for the ON TIMER are based on the settings just before the operation.
- WEEKLY TIMER and ON/OFF TIMER operation cannot be used at the same time. The ON/OFF TIMER operation has priority if it is set while WEEKLY TIMER is still active. The WEEKLY TIMER will enter the standby state, and " WEEKLY " will disappear from the LCD. When the ON/ OFF TIMER is up, the WEEKLY TIMER will automatically become active.
- Only the time and temperature can be set with the WEEKLY TIMER. Set the WEEKLY TIMER only after setting the operation mode, the airflow rate and the airflow direction ahead of time.
- Turning off the circuit breaker, power failure, and other similar events will render operation of the indoor unit's internal clock inaccurate. Reset the clock.
- \_\_\_\_\_ can be used only for the time and temperature settings. It cannot be used to go back to the reservation number.





• A reservation made once can be copied to another day of the week. The whole reservation of the selected day of the week will be copied.



**1.** Press 📩

**2.** Press  $\frac{1}{2}$  to confirm the day of the week to be copied.

### **3.** Press

• The whole reservation of the selected day of the week will be copied.

# **4.** Press to select the destination day of the week.

**5.** Press

- Be sure to direct the remote controller toward the indoor unit and check for a receiving tone and blinking of the multi-monitor lamp.
- The multi-monitor lamp blinks twice.
- The reservation will be copied to the selected day of the week. The whole reservation of the selected day of the week will be copied.
- To continue copying the settings to other days of the week, repeat STEP 4 and STEP 5.

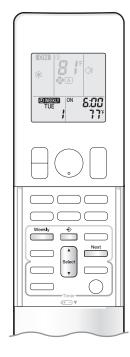
### **6.** Press $\stackrel{\diamond}{=}$ to complete the setting.

- " OWEEKLY " is displayed on the LCD and WEEKLY TIMER operation is activated.
- The TIMER lamp periodically lights orange.

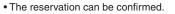
### NOTE

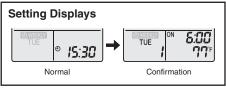
#### Note on COPY MODE

• The entire reservation of the source day of the week is copied in the copy mode. In the case of making a reservation change for any day of the week individually after copying the content of weekly reservations, press and change the settings in the steps of **Setting mode**.



## Confirming a reservation





# **1.** Press 🚔

• The day of the week and the reservation number of the current day will be displayed.

# **2.** Press to select the day of the week and the reservation number to be confirmed.

- Pressing select displays the reservation details.
- To change the confirmed reserved settings, select the reservation number and press \_\_\_\_\_\_. The mode is switched to setting mode. Proceed to Setting mode STEP 4.

# **3.** Press $\stackrel{\diamond}{=}$ to exit the confirmation mode.

- " OWEEKLY " is displayed on the LCD and WEEKLY TIMER operation is activated. • The TIMER lamp periodically lights orange.
- The multi-monitor lamp will not light orange if all the reservation settings are deleted.



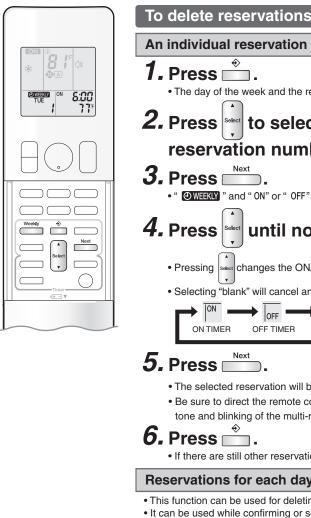
Display

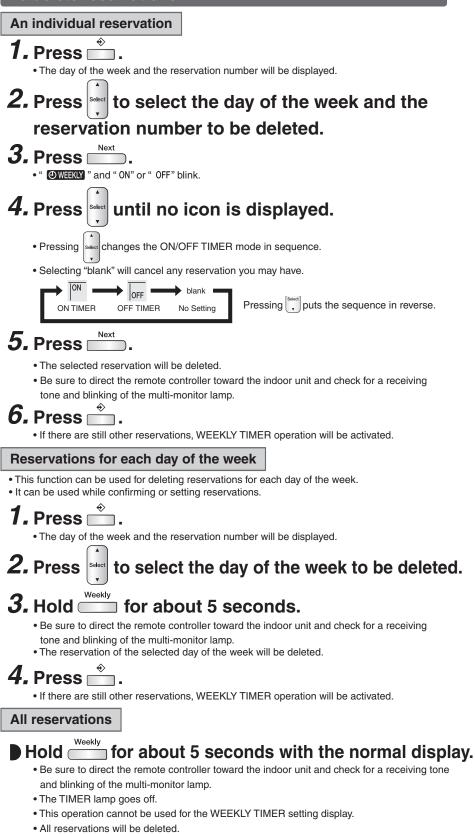
## To deactivate WEEKLY TIMER operation

- Press while "OWEKY" is displayed on the LCD.
  - " WEEKLY " disappears from the LCD.
  - The TIMER lamp goes off.
  - To reactivate the WEEKLY TIMER operation, press again.
  - If a reservation deactivated with is activated once again, the last reservation mode will be used.

## NOTE

• If not all the reservation settings are reflected, deactivate the WEEKLY TIMER operation once. Then press again to reactivate the WEEKLY TIMER operation.





# 2.14 Other Functions

## 2.14.1 Hot-Start Function

In order to prevent the cold air blast that normally occurs when heating operation starts, the temperature of the indoor heat exchanger is detected, and the airflow is either stopped or significantly weakened resulting in comfortable heating.



The cold air blast is prevented using similar control when defrost control starts or when the thermostat is turned ON.

## 2.14.2 Signal Receiving Sign

When the indoor unit receives a signal from the remote controller, the unit emits a signal receiving sound and the operation lamp blinks.

## 2.14.3 Indoor Unit ON/OFF Button

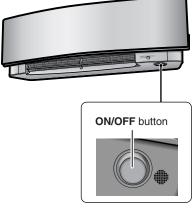
**ON/OFF** button is provided on the display of the unit.

- Press **ON/OFF** button once to start operation. Press once again to stop it.
- ON/OFF button is useful when the remote controller is missing or the battery has run out.

Operation mode	Temperature setting	Airflow rate
AUTO	25°C (77°F)	Automatic

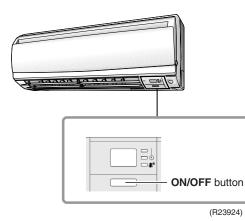
In the case of multi system operation, there are times when the unit does not activate with this button.

## **CTXG Series**

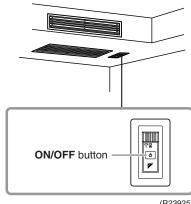


(R23923)

## **CTXS/FTXS** Series

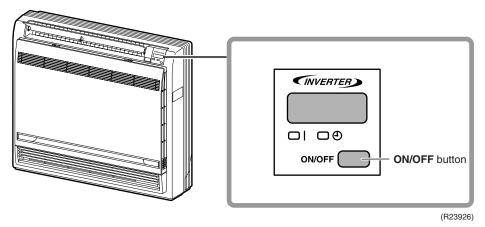


### **CDXS/FDXS Series**



(R23925)

## **FVXS Series**



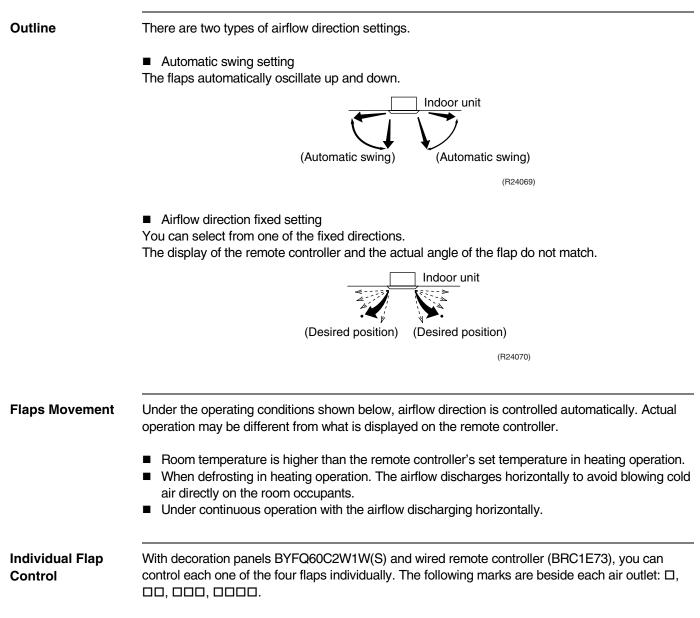
## 2.14.4 Auto-restart Function

If a power failure (even a momentary one) occurs during the operation, the system restarts automatically in the same conditions as before when the power supply is restored to the conditions prior to the power failure.



e: It takes 3 minutes to restart the operation because the 3-minute standby function is activated.

# 3. FFQ Series Functions 3.1 Airflow Direction Control



# 3.2 Fan Speed Control for Indoor Unit

## With Wired Remote Controller (BRC1E73)

To change the fan speed, press **Fan Speed** button and select the fan speed from Low/Medium/High/Auto for three-speed.

- The system may change the fan speed automatically for equipment protection purposes.
- · The system may turn off the fan when the room temperature is satisfied.
- It is normal for a delay to occur when changing the fan speed.
- If the Auto is selected for the fan speed, the fan speed varies automatically based on the difference between set temperature and room temperature.
- With Wireless Remote Controller Kit (BRC082A41W, BRC082A42W(S)) Press FAN button to select the fan speed, LOW, MEDIUM or HIGH.

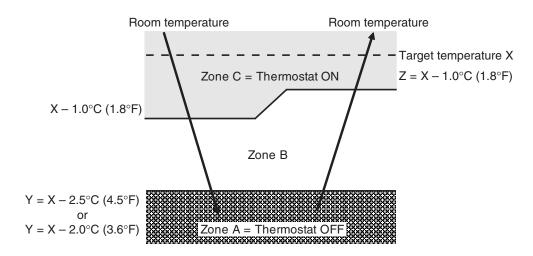
## 3.3 Program Dry Operation

Outline

Program dry operation removes humidity while preventing the room temperature from lowering. Since the microcomputer controls both the temperature and airflow rate, the temperature adjustment and **FAN** setting buttons are inoperable.

Details

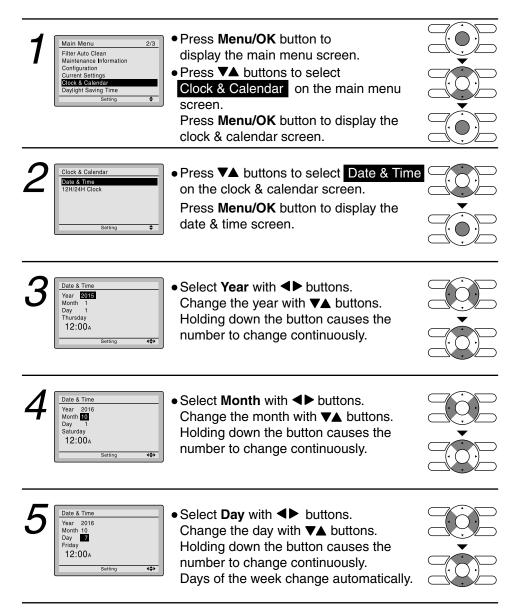
The microcomputer automatically sets the temperature and airflow rate. The difference between the room thermistor temperature at start-up and the target temperature is divided into two zones. Then, the unit operates in an appropriate capacity for each zone to maintain the temperature and humidity at a comfortable level.



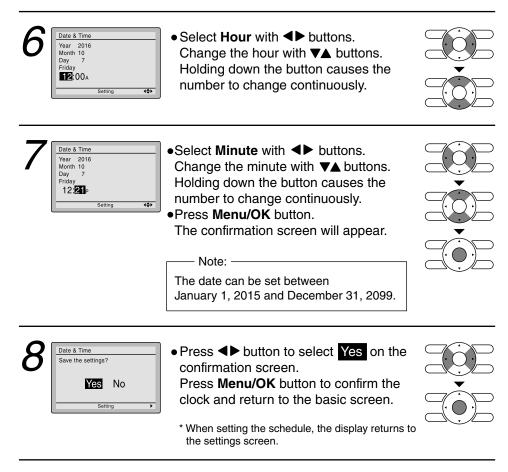
(R24367)

Room thermistor temperature at start-up	Target temperature	Thermostat OFF point	Thermostat ON point
	X	Y	Z
24.5°C or more	Room thermistor	X - 2.5°C	X - 1.0°C
(76.1°F or more)		(X - 4.5°F)	(X - 1.8°F)
16.5 ~ 24°C	temperature at start-up	X - 2.0°C	X - 1.0°C
(61.7 ~ 75.2°F)		(X - 3.6°F)	(X - 1.8°F)
16°C or less	16°C	X - 2.0°C	X - 1.0°C = 15°C
(60.8°F or less)	(60.8°F)	(X - 3.6°F)	(X - 1.8°F = 59°F)

# 3.4 Clock and Calendar Setting (With Wired Remote Controller BRC1E73)



(R24368)



(R24072)

## 3.5 Schedule TIMER Operation (With Wired Remote Controller **BRC1E73**)

Outline

Day settings are selected from 4 patterns:

- 7Days
- Weekday/Sat/Sun
- Weekday/Weekend
- Everyday

Up to 5 actions can be set for each day.

Details

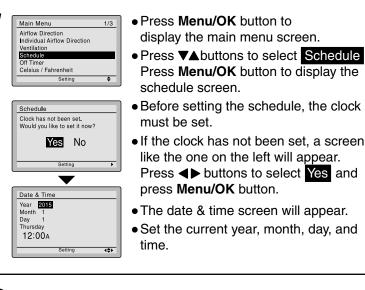
Set the startup time and operation stop time.

- Startup time, cooling and heating temperature setpoints can be configured. ON:
- OFF: Operation stop time, cooling and heating setback temperature setpoints can be configured.
  - ( --: Indicates that the setback function is disabled for this time period. )
- Indicates that the temperature setpoint and setback temperature setpoint for this time \_: period is not specified. The last active setpoint will be utilized.

Refer to Setback function on page 73 for details of setback function.

## Setting the schedule

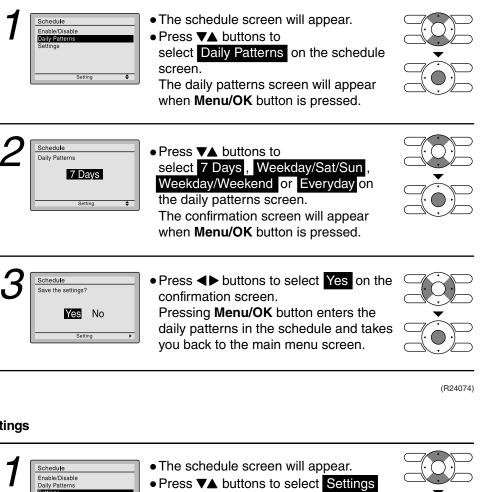
Schedule





(R24369)

## Daily Patterns







Act Cool Heat

**{\$**}

Schedule

Time Mon

on the schedule screen. The settings screen will appear when Menu/OK button is pressed.







be set. \* It cannot be selected in the case of EVDY .

Press ▼▲ buttons to select the day to



Time 6 :000 Act Cool Heat

\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_

4\$⊁

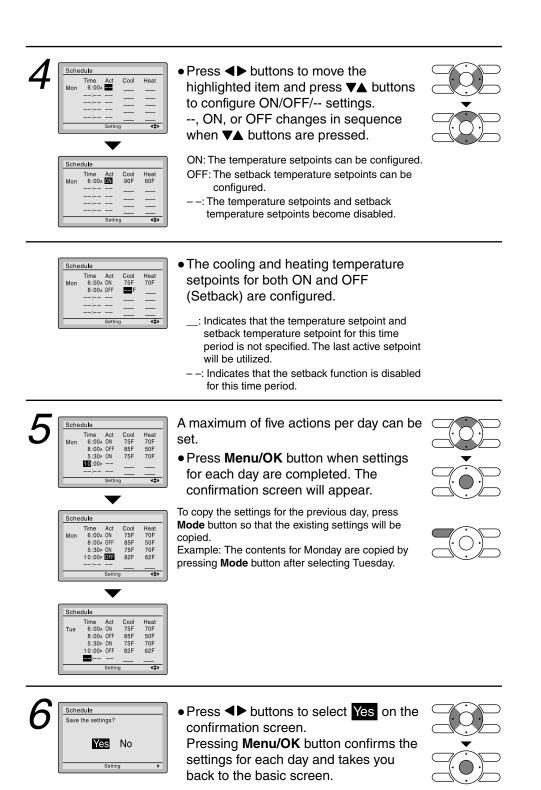
Schedule

Mon

• Input the time for the selected day. • Press <>> buttons to move the

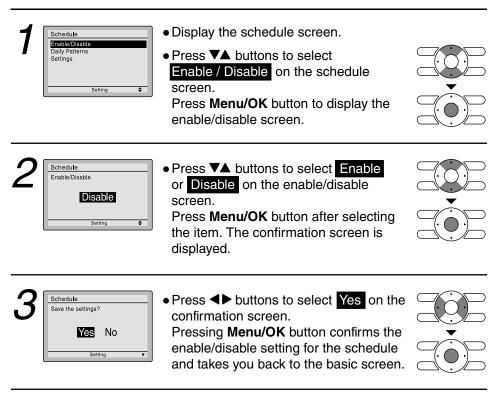
highlighted item and press **▼**▲ buttons to input the desired operation start time. Each press of **▼**▲ buttons moves the numbers by 1 hour or 1 minute.





(R24075)

Enabling or disabling the schedule



(R24076)

# 3.6 Setback Function (With Wired Remote Controller BRC1E73)

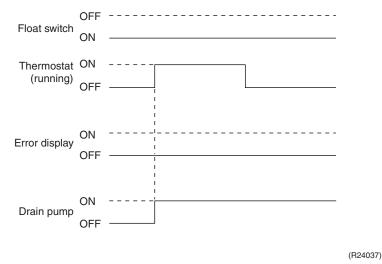
The Setback function can be used to maintain the space temperature in an assigned range for an unoccupied period.

The setback icon flashes on the LCD of wired remote controller when the unit is turned on by the setback control.

- When enabled, the Setback mode becomes active when the indoor unit is turned off by either the user, a schedule event or an off timer.
- Setback function is not available by default. It can be enabled by the system installer.

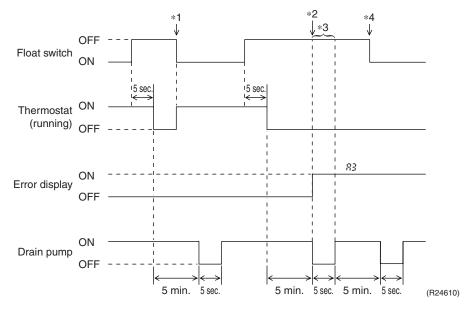
# 3.7 Drain Pump Control

## 3.7.1 Normal Operation



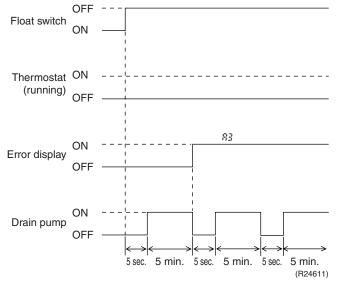
- The float switch is ON in normal operation.
- When cooling operation starts (thermostat ON), the drain pump turns ON simultaneously.
- After the thermostat turns OFF, the drain pump continues to operate.

## 3.7.2 If the Float Switch is OFF with the Thermostat ON in Cooling Operation



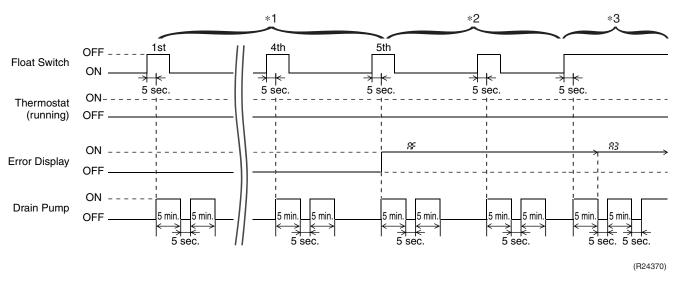
- When the float switch stays OFF for 5 sec., the thermostat turns OFF.
- After the thermostat turns OFF, the drain pump continues to operate for another 5 minutes.
- \*1: If the float switch turns ON again during the residual operation of the drain pump, cooling operation also turns on again (thermostat ON).
- \*2: If the float switch remains OFF even after the residual operation of the drain pump has ended, the error code 83 is determined.
- \*3: The drain pump turns OFF once residual operation has ended, then turns ON again after 5 seconds.
- \*4: After 83 is determined and the unit comes to an abnormal stop, the thermostat will remain OFF even if the float switch turns ON again.

## 3.7.3 If the Float Switch is OFF with the Thermostat OFF in Cooling Operation



- When the float switch stays OFF for 5 sec., the drain pump turns ON.
- If the float switch remains OFF even after the residual operation of the drain pump has ended, the error code 83 is determined.
- The drain pump turns OFF once residual operation has ended, then turns ON again after 5 seconds.

# 3.7.4 If the Float Switch Turns OFF and ON Continuously, or the Float Switch Turns OFF While & Displayed



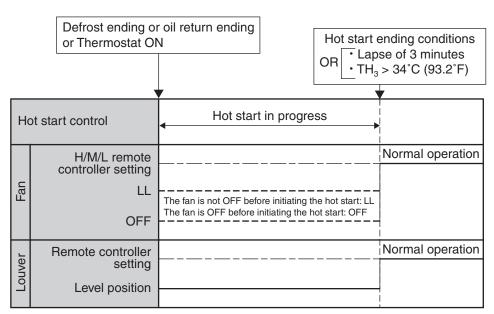
- When the float switch stays OFF for 5 sec., the drain pump turns ON.
- \*1: If the float switch continues to turn OFF and ON 5 times consecutively, it is judged as a drain system error and the error code & is determined.
- \*2: The drain pump continues to turn ON/OFF in accordance with the float switch OFF/ON even after *%* is determined.
- \*3: While the error code *&* is active, if the float switch remains OFF even after the residual operation of the drain pump has ended, the error code *B* will be determined.

# 3.8 Hot Start Control (In Heating Operation Only)

#### Outline

At startup with thermostat ON or after the completion of defrosting in heating operation, the indoor unit fan is controlled to prevent cold air from blasting out and ensure startup capacity.

Details



(R24041)

TH<sub>3</sub>: Temperature detected by the indoor heat exchanger thermistor (R3T)

## 3.9 Presence and Floor Sensors (Option)

Outline

Details

With the human presence signal and the floor temperature signal from the optional sensor kit, the system provides the energy saving control, or the comfortable temperature control and airflow direction control preventing the direct draft to the human.

To use sensor related functions, a wired remote controller (BRC1E73) and optional sensor kit (BRYQ60A2W(S)) are necessary to be installed.

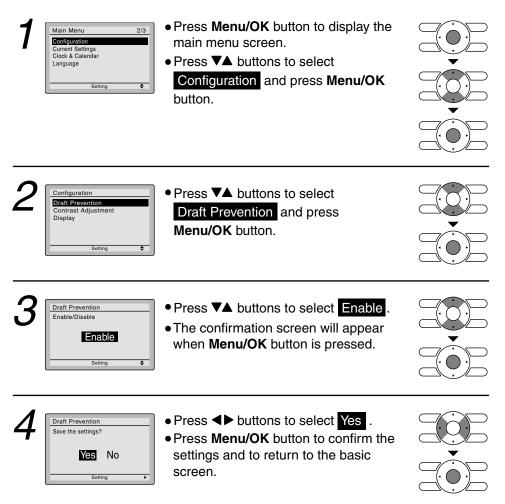
## 1. Draft prevention (with presence sensor)

When the sensor detects human presence during auto-swing operation, the system sets the airflow direction parallel to the floor (position 0) to reduce unpleasant draft.

The operation returns to the normal auto-swing as the sensor detects no human in the room.

- Draft prevention is enabled only when decoration panel BYFQ60C2W1W(S), sensor kit BRYQ60A2W(S) and wired remote controller BRC1E73 are connected to the main unit and draft prevention is set to "enabled" on the wired remote controller.
- Factory setting is "disabled".
- Draft prevention cannot be activated when individual flap control is set, even if draft prevention is enabled on the wired remote controller.

## Setting on the wired remote controller



### 2. Auto-setback by sensor (with presence sensor)

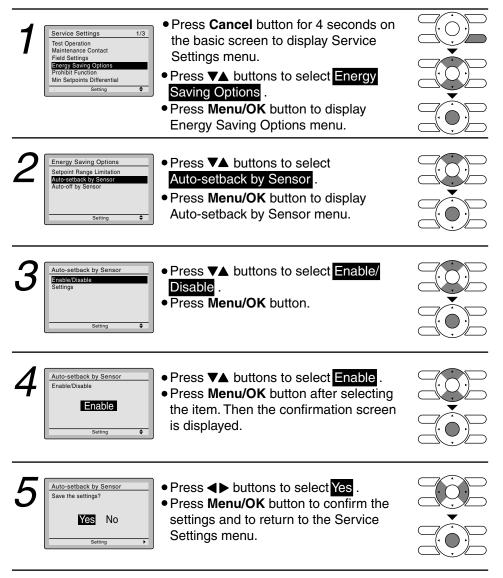
After pre-determined time has elapsed without detection of human presence, the unit automatically shifts the target temperature gradually for energy saving.

The target temperature displayed on the remote controller remains same as the initial set value during the above change of target temperature.

The target temperature shifts within the range of the highest programmable temperature while in cooling operation and the lowest programmable temperature while in heating operation. Upon human detection, the target temperature returns to the original setting.

- Auto-setback by sensor is enabled only when decoration panel BYFQ60C2W1W(S), sensor kit BRYQ60A2W(S) and wired remote controller BRC1E73 are connected to the main unit and auto-setback by sensor is set to "enabled" on the wired remote controller.
- Factory setting is "disabled".

## Setting on the remote controller



#### 3. Auto-off by sensor (with presence sensor)

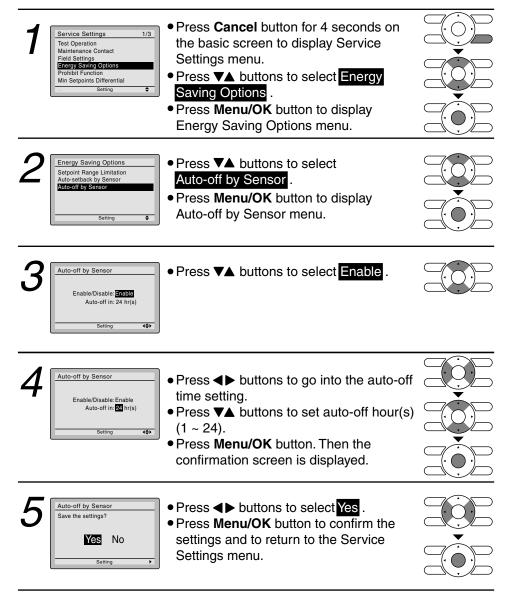
After pre-determined time has elapsed without detection of human presence, the unit automatically stops operation.

The auto-off time can be set between 1-24 hours by the hour.

Once the unit stops operation by auto-off function, the system would not restart even if the human is detected again.

- Auto-off by sensor is enabled only when decoration panel BYFQ60C2W1W(S), sensor kit BRYQ60A2W(S) and wired remote controller BRC1E73 are connected to the main unit and auto-off by sensor is set to "enabled" on the wired remote controller.
- Factory setting is "disabled".

### Setting on the remote controller



#### 4. Room temperature adjustment by sensing (with floor sensor)

The system uses living space temperature calculated from temperatures detected by room temperature thermistor (suction air thermistor in the indoor unit) and floor sensor, as the target temperature.

Operation becomes more optimized by using not only suction air temperature but floor temperature.

This function is enabled when decoration panel BYFQ60C2WAW(S) and sensor kit BRYQ60A2W(S) is connected to the main unit.

# 3.10 Other Functions

## 3.10.1 Signal Receiving Sign

When the indoor unit receives a signal from the remote controller, the unit emits a signal receiving sound.

## 3.10.2 Auto-restart Function

If a power failure (even a momentary one) occurs during the operation, the system restarts automatically in the same conditions as before when the power supply is restored to the conditions prior to the power failure.



It takes 3 minutes to restart the operation because the 3-minute standby function is activated.

## 3.10.3 Emergency Operation Switch (With Wireless Remote Controller Kit BRC082A41W, BRC082A42W(S))

When the remote controller does not work due to battery failure or the absence thereof, use the emergency operation switch.

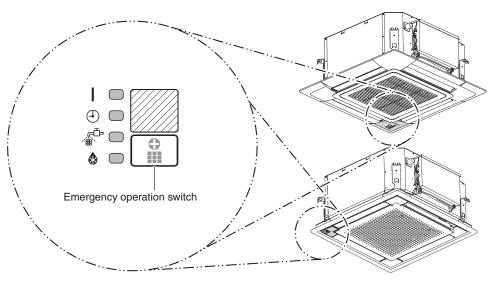
## Start

Press emergency operation switch.

- The unit runs in the previous mode.
- The system operates with the previously set airflow direction.

### Stop

Press emergency operation switch again.



(R24077)

# 4. Control Specification4.1 Thermistor Functions

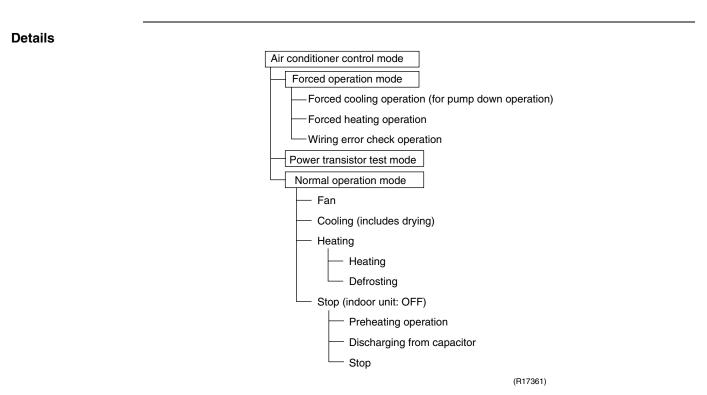
Exc	<ul> <li>(3) Outdoor Temperature Thermistor</li> <li>door Heat hanger rmistor</li> <li>Four way valve</li> <li>Four way valve</li> <li>Thermistor</li> <li>Compressor</li> <li>* The illustration is for the 4-room models as The 3-room models have 3 lines (A – C) and</li> </ul>		(6) Indoor Heat Exchanger Thermistor (R23838) of indoor unit system (A – D).
(1) Discharge Pipe Thermistor	<ul> <li>The discharge pipe thermistor is use discharge pipe temperature (used in abnormally, the operating frequency</li> <li>The discharge pipe thermistor is use thermistor.</li> </ul>	place of the inner temperat becomes lower or the opera	ure of the compressor) rises ation halts.
(2) Outdoor Heat Exchanger Thermistor	<ul> <li>The outdoor heat exchanger thermist temperature. The system sets the tar and indoor heat exchanger temperate that the target discharge pipe temperation. The outdoor heat disconnection of the discharge pipe temperate thermistor is judged as disconnected.</li> <li>In cooling operation, the outdoor heat exchanger termistor is judged as disconnected.</li> </ul>	rget discharge pipe tempera ure, and controls the electro rature can be obtained. at exchanger thermistor is us thermistor. When the discha mperature by more than a co l.	ature according to the outdoor nic expansion valve opening so sed for detecting the arge pipe temperature drops ertain value, the discharge pipe
(3) Outdoor Temperature Thermistor	The outdoor temperature thermistor refrigerant shortage detection, input protection function, and so on.		
(4) Gas Pipe Thermistor	In cooling operation, the gas pipe the controls electronic expansion valve obecomes equal.	• • • •	-

(5) Liquid Pipe Thermistor	<ul> <li>Liquid pipe thermistor is used to protect the compressor against liquid attack during cooling operation.</li> </ul>
	In case of low outdoor temperature operation, the system compares the indoor heat exchanger temperature with the liquid pipe temperature to detect disturbances in the refrigerant flow. If any, the system adjusts the opening of the electronic expansion valve to control the refrigerant flow.
	When only one indoor unit is in heating operation, the liquid pipe thermistor is used for subcooling control. The actual subcool is calculated with the liquid pipe temperature and the maximum indoor heat exchanger temperature. The system controls the electronic expansion valve openings to obtain the target subcool.
	In heating operation, the liquid pipe thermistor is used for liquid pipe isothermal control. The system controls the electronic expansion valve opening so that the liquid pipe temperatures in each room becomes equal.
(6) Indoor Heat Exchanger Thermistor	The indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for controlling the target discharge pipe temperature. The system sets the target discharge pipe temperature according to the outdoor and indoor heat exchanger temperature, and controls the electronic expansion valve opening so that the target discharge pipe temperature can be obtained.
	In cooling operation, the indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for freeze-up protection control. If the indoor heat exchanger temperature drops abnormally, the operating frequency becomes lower or the operation halts.
	In cooling operation, the indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for anti-icing function. If any of the following conditions are met in the room where operation halts, it is assumed as icing. The conditions are Tc ≤ - 1° C Ta - Tc ≥ 10° C
	where Ta is the room temperature and Tc is the indoor heat exchanger temperature.
	The indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for wiring error check function. The refrigerant flows in order from the port A to detect the indoor heat exchanger temperature one by one, and then wiring and piping can be checked.
	In heating operation, the indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for heating peak-cut control. If the indoor heat exchanger temperature rises abnormally, the operating frequency becomes lower or the operation halts.
	In heating operation, the indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for detecting the disconnection of the discharge pipe thermistor. When the discharge pipe temperature drops below the highest indoor heat exchanger temperature by more than a certain value, the discharge pipe thermistor is judged as disconnected.
	When only one indoor unit is operating, the indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for subcooling control. The actual subcool is calculated with the liquid pipe temperature and the indoor heat exchanger temperature. The system controls the electronic expansion valve openings to obtain the target subcool.
(7) Room Temperature Thermistor	The room temperature thermistor detects the room air temperature and is used for controlling the room air temperature.

# 4.2 Mode Hierarchy

Outline

Air conditioner control has normal operation mode, forced operation mode, and power transistor test mode for installation and servicing.





- Unless specified otherwise, dry operation command is regarded as cooling operation.
- Indoor fan operation cannot be made in multiple indoor units. (A forced fan command is made during forced cooling operation.)

### **Determine Operation Mode**

The system judges the operation mode command which is set by each room in accordance with the procedure, and determines the operation mode of the system.

The following procedure is taken when the modes conflict with each other.

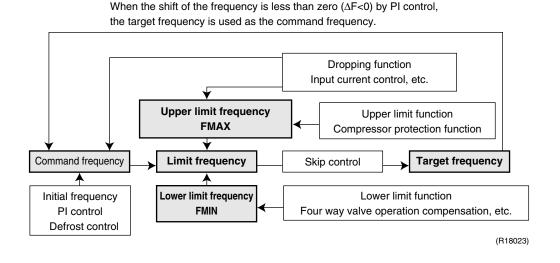
\*1. The system follows the mode which is set first. (First-push, first-set)

\*2. For the rooms where the different mode is set, standby mode is activated. (The operation lamp blinks.)

# 4.3 Frequency Control

Outline

Frequency that corresponds to each room's capacity is determined according to the difference between the target temperature and the temperature of each room.



Details

The compressor's frequency is determined by taking the following steps.

### 1. Determine command frequency

Command frequency is determined in the following order of priority.

- 1. Limiting defrost control time
- 2. Forced cooling/heating
- 3. Indoor frequency command

### 2. Determine upper limit frequency

The minimum value is set as upper limit frequency among the frequency upper limits of the following functions:

Compressor protection, input current, discharge pipe temperature, low Hz high pressure limit, heating peak-cut, freeze-up protection, defrost.

### 3. Determine lower limit frequency

The maximum value is set as the lower limit frequency among the frequency lower limits of the following functions:

Four way valve operation compensation, draft prevention, pressure difference upkeep.

### 4. Determine prohibited frequency

There is a certain prohibited frequency such as a power supply frequency.

**Parameters** 

#### Q value

Indoor unit output determined from indoor unit volume, airflow rate and other factors.

#### S value: Indoor Unit Capacity

An S value is the capacity of the indoor unit, and is used for frequency command.

Ex:	Capacity	S value	Capacity	S value
	9 kBtu/h	25	18 kBtu/h	50
	12 kBtu/h	35	24 kBtu/h	60

#### $\Delta D$ signal: Indoor frequency command

The difference between the room thermistor temperature and the target temperature is taken as the  $\Delta D$  value and is used for the  $\Delta D$  signal of frequency command.

Temperature difference	∆D signal	Temperature difference	∆D signal	Temperature difference	∆D signal	Temperature difference	∆D signal
–2.0°C (–3.6°F)	*OFF	0°C (0°F)	4	2.0°C (3.6°F)	8	4.0°C (7.2°F)	12
–1.5°C (–2.7°F)	1	0.5°C (0.9°F)	5	2.5°C (4.5°F)	9	4.5°C (8.1°F)	13
-1.0°C (-1.8°F)	2	1.0°C (1.8°F)	6	3.0°C (5.4°F)	10	5.0°C (9°F)	14
–0.5°C (–0.9°F)	3	1.5°C (2.7°F)	7	3.5°C (6.3°F)	11	5.5°C (9.9°F)	15

Values depend on the type of indoor unit.

\*OFF = Thermostat OFF

**Initial Frequency** When starting the compressor, or when conditions are varied due to a change of operating rooms, the frequency must be initialized according to a total of the maximum  $\Delta D$  value of each room and a total Q value ( $\Sigma Q$ ) of the operating room (the room in which the thermostat is set to ON).

**PI Control** 

### 1. P control

The  $\Sigma\Delta D$  value is calculated in each sampling time (20 seconds), and the frequency is adjusted according to its difference from the frequency previously calculated.

### 2. I control

If the operating frequency does not change for more than a certain fixed time, the frequency is adjusted according to the  $\Sigma\Delta D$  value.

When  $\Sigma\Delta D$  value is low, the frequency is lowered.

When  $\Sigma\Delta D$  value is high, the frequency is increased.

## 3. Limit of frequency increasing range

When the difference between the input current and the dropping value of the input current is less than 1.5 A, the frequency increasing range must be limited.

### 4. Frequency control when other controls are functioning

- When frequency is dropping:
   Erequency control is carried out
  - Frequency control is carried out only when the frequency drops.
- For limiting lower limit: Frequency control is carried out only when the frequency rises.

#### 5. Upper and lower limit of frequency by PI control

The frequency upper and lower limits are set according to the total of S values. When the indoor unit quiet operation commands come from more than one room or when the outdoor unit quiet operation commands come from all the rooms, the upper limit frequency is lower than the usual setting.

# 4.4 Controls at Mode Changing/Start-up

## 4.4.1 Preheating Control

Outline

The inverter operation in open phase starts with the conditions of the outdoor temperature and the preheating command from the indoor unit.

Details

#### **ON Condition**

 When the outdoor temperature is below 20°C (68°F), the inverter operation in open phase starts.

### **OFF Condition**

 When the outdoor temperature is higher than 22°C (71.6°F), the inverter operation in open phase stops.

## 4.4.2 Four Way Valve Switching

# Outline The four way valve coil is energized/not energized depending on the operation mode. (Heating: ON. Cooling/Drv/Defrost: OFF) In order to eliminate the switching sound as the four way valve of the operation of the operati

ON, Cooling/Dry/Defrost: OFF) In order to eliminate the switching sound as the four way valve coil switches from ON to OFF when the heating is stopped, the OFF delay switch of the four way valve is carried out.

Details

### OFF delay switch of four way valve:

The four way valve coil is energized for 150 seconds after the operation is stopped.

## 4.4.3 Four Way Valve Operation Compensation

Outline

At the beginning of the operation as the four way valve is switched, the pressure difference to activate the four way valve is acquired when the output frequency is higher than a certain fixed frequency, for a certain fixed time.

Details

### Starting Conditions

- Compressor starts and the four way valve switches from OFF to ON
- Four way valve switches from ON to OFF during operation
- Compressor starts after resetting
- Compressor starts after the fault of four way valve switching

The lower limit of frequency keeps **A** Hz for 70 seconds for any of the conditions above.

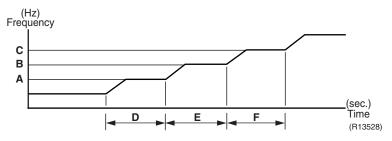
<b>A</b> (Hz)	Cooling	Heating
18 class	74	62
24/36 class	42	35

## 4.4.4 3-Minute Standby

Turning on the compressor is prohibited for 3 minutes after turning off. (The function is not used when defrosting.)

## 4.4.5 Compressor Protection Function

When turning the compressor from OFF to ON, the upper limit of frequency is set as follows. (The function is not used when defrosting.)



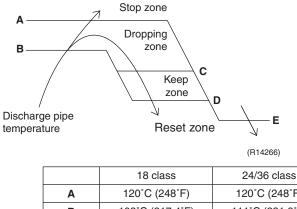
	18 class	24/36 class
<b>A</b> (Hz)	55	35 ~ 55
<b>B</b> (Hz)	65	48 ~ 65
<b>C</b> (Hz)	80	70 ~ 80
D (seconds)	180	120
E (seconds)	360	200 ~ 500
F (seconds)	400	180 ~ 470

# 4.5 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control

Outline

The discharge pipe temperature is used as the internal temperature of the compressor. If the discharge pipe temperature rises above a certain level, the upper limit of frequency is set to keep the discharge pipe temperature from rising further.

Details



Α	120°C (248°F)	120°C (248°F)
В	103°C (217.4°F)	111°C (231.8°F)
С	102°C (215.6°F)	109°C (228.2°F)
D	100°C (212°F)	107°C (224.6°F)
Е	95°C (203°F)	107°C (224.6°F)

Zone	Control
Stop zone	When the temperature reaches the stop zone, the compressor stops.
Dropping zone	The upper limit of frequency decreases.
Keep zone	The upper limit of frequency is kept.
Reset zone	The upper limit of frequency is canceled.

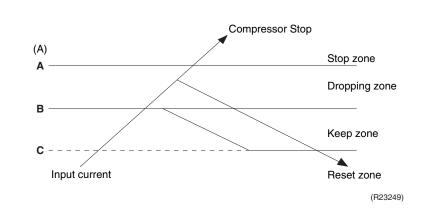
# 4.6 Input Current Control

Outline

The microcomputer calculates the input current while the compressor is running, and sets the frequency upper limit based on the input current.

In case of heat pump models, this control is the upper limit control of frequency and takes priority over the lower limit control of four way valve operation compensation.

#### Details



# Frequency control in each zone Stop zone

• After the input current remains in the stop zone for 2.5 seconds, the compressor is stopped. **Dropping zone** 

- The upper limit of the compressor frequency is defined as operation frequency 2 Hz.
- After this, the output frequency is lowered by 2 Hz every second until it reaches the keep zone. **Keep zone**
- The present maximum frequency goes on.

#### **Reset zone**

• Limit of the frequency is canceled.

	18 c	lass	24 c	lass	ass 36 cla	
	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
<b>A</b> (A)	13.0	15.0	15.5	17.5	18.0	18.5
<b>B</b> (A)	11.5	14.0	14.0	15.5	17.0	17.5
<b>C</b> (A)	10.5	13.0	13.0	14.5	16.0	16.5

### Limitation of current dropping and stop value according to the outdoor temperature

 The current drops when outdoor temperature becomes higher than a certain level (depending on the model).

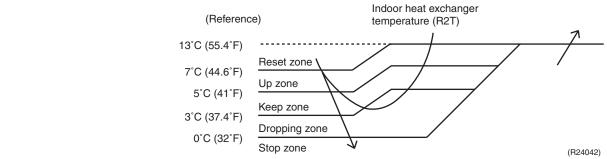
# 4.7 Freeze-up Protection Control

Outline

During cooling operation, the signals sent from the indoor units control the operating frequency limitation and prevent freezing of the indoor heat exchanger. (The signals from the indoor units are divided into zones.)

Details

The operating frequency limitation is judged with the indoor heat exchanger temperature 2 seconds after operation starts and 30 seconds after the number of operation room is changed.



# 4.8 Heating Peak-cut Control

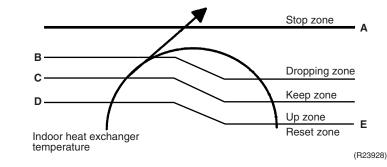
A B C D

Outline

During heating operation, the indoor heat exchanger temperature determines the frequency upper limit to prevent abnormal high pressure.

Details

- The operating frequency is judged with the indoor heat exchanger temperature 2 minutes after the operation starts and F seconds after the number of operation room is changed.
- The maximum value of the indoor heat exchanger temperature controls the following (excluding stopped rooms).



65°C (149°F)	F (seconds)
55°C (131°F)	When increase 30
54°C (129.2°F)	When decrease 2
52°C (125.6°F)	
50°C (122°F)	

E	50°C (122°F)			
Zone		Control		
Stop zone		When the temperature reaches the stop zone, the compressor stops.		
Dropping zone The upper limit of frequency decreases.		The upper limit of frequency decreases.		
K	Keep zone The upper limit of frequency is kept.			
l	Jp zone	The upper limit of frequency increases.		
Re	eset zone	The upper limit of frequency is canceled.		

## 4.9 Outdoor Fan Control

### 1. Fan ON control to cool down the electrical box

The outdoor fan is turned ON when the electrical box temperature is high while the compressor is OFF.

## 2. Fan OFF control during defrosting

The outdoor fan is turned OFF while defrosting.

## 3. Fan OFF delay when stopped

The outdoor fan is turned OFF 60 seconds after the compressor stops.

### 4. Fan speed control for pressure difference upkeep

The rotation speed of the outdoor fan is controlled for keeping the pressure difference during cooling operation with low outdoor temperature.

- · When the pressure difference is low, the rotation speed of the outdoor fan is reduced.
- When the pressure difference is high, the rotation speed of the outdoor fan is controlled as well as normal operation.

### 5. Fan control when the number of heating room decreases

When the outdoor temperature is more than 10°C (50°F), the fan is turned off for 30 seconds.

## 6. Fan speed control during forced operation

The outdoor fan is controlled as well as normal operation during the forced operation.

## 7. Fan speed control during POWERFUL operation

The rotation speed of the outdoor fan is increased during the POWERFUL operation.

### 8. Fan speed control during indoor/outdoor unit quiet operation

The rotation speed of the outdoor fan is reduced by the command of the indoor/outdoor unit quiet operation.

### 9. Fan ON/OFF control when operation (cooling, heating, dry) starts/stops

The outdoor fan is turned ON when the operation starts. The outdoor fan is turned OFF when the operation stops.

## 4.10 Liquid Compression Protection Function

Outline	The compressor stops according to the outdoor temperature for protection.
Details	Operation stops depending on the outdoor temperature. The compressor turns off under the conditions that the system is in cooling operation and the outdoor temperature is below $-12^{\circ}$ C (10.4°F).

# 4.11 Defrost Control

Outline

Defrosting is carried out by the cooling cycle (reverse cycle). The defrosting time or outdoor heat exchanger temperature must be more than a certain value to finish defrosting.

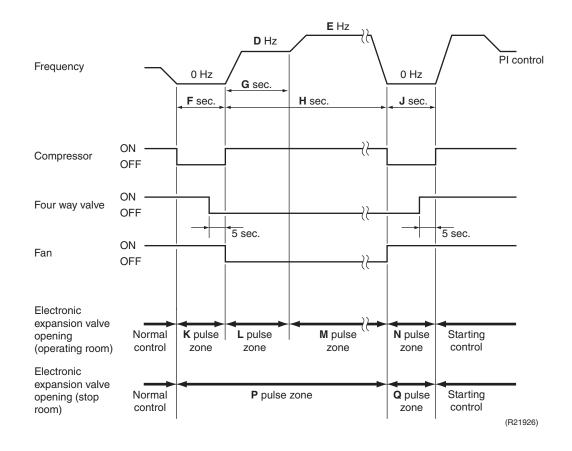
Details

#### **Conditions for Starting Defrost**

- The starting conditions are determined with the outdoor temperature and the outdoor heat exchanger temperature.
- The system is in heating operation.
- The compressor operates for 6 minutes.
- More than A minutes of accumulated time have passed since the start of the operation, or ending the previous defrosting.

#### **Conditions for Canceling Defrost**

The judgment is made with the outdoor heat exchanger temperature. (B°C (C°F))



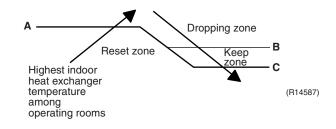
	18 class	24/36 class
A (minutes)	33	26
<b>B</b> (°C)	4 ~ 12	4 ~ 12
<b>C</b> (°F)	39.2 ~ 53.6	39.2 ~ 53.6
D (Hz)	58	58
E (Hz)	74	42
F (seconds)	60	90
G (seconds)	120	60
H (seconds)	650	590
J (seconds)	80	40
K (pulse)	320	400
L (pulse)	300	250
M (pulse)	300	300
N (pulse)	320	400
P (pulse)	160	50
Q (pulse)	160	0

# 4.12 Low Hz High Pressure Limit

```
Outline
```

The system controls the upper limit of the frequency to prevent abnormal high pressure while the frequency is low. Control is carried out according to three zones.

Details



	18 class	24/36 class
Α	60°C (140°F)	38.5°C (101.3°F)
В	59°C (138.2°F)	37.5°C (99.5°F)
С	56°C (132.8°F)	34.5°C (94.1°F)

# 4.13 Electronic Expansion Valve Control

## Outline

The following items are included in the electronic expansion valve control.

## Electronic expansion valve is fully closed

- 1. Electronic expansion valve is fully closed when turning on the power.
- 2. Pressure equalizing control

## **Room Distribution Control**

- 1. Gas pipe isothermal control
- 2. SC (subcooling) control
- 3. Liquid pipe temperature control (with all ports connected and all rooms being air-conditioned)
- 4. Liquid pipe temperature control for stopped rooms
- 5. Dew prevention control for indoor rotor

## **Open Control**

- 1. Electronic expansion valve control when starting operation
- 2. Electronic expansion valve control when the frequency changes
- 3. Electronic expansion valve control for defrosting
- 4. Electronic expansion valve control for oil recovery
- 5. Electronic expansion valve control when a discharge pipe temperature is abnormally high
- 6. Electronic expansion valve control when the discharge pipe thermistor is disconnected
- 7. Electronic expansion valve control for indoor unit freeze-up protection

## Feedback Control

Target discharge pipe temperature control

Details

The following are the examples of electronic expansion valve control which function in each operation mode.

operation n	lode.									
Operation pattern When power is turned on	● : Available — : Not available	Gas pipe isothermal control	SC (subcooling) control	Control when the frequency changes	Control for abnormally high discharge pipe temperature	Oil recovery control	Indoor freeze-up protection control	Liquid pipe temperature control	Liquid pipe temperature control for non-operating units	Dew prevention control for indoor rotor
	Fully closed when power is turned on	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Cooling, 1 room operation	Open control when starting	_	_	_	•	•	•	_	_	
	(Control of target discharge pipe temperature)	-	_	•	•	•	•	_	_	•
Cooling, 2 rooms operation to Cooling, 4 rooms operation	Control when the operating room is changed	_	_	_	•	•	•	_	_	•
	(Control of target discharge pipe temperature)	•	_	•	•	•	•	_	_	•
Stop	Pressure equalizing control	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Heating, 1 room operation	Open control when starting	_	_	_	•	_	_	_	_	_
	(Control of target discharge pipe temperature)	-	• *2	•	•	_	_	• ★1	● ★3	_
Heating, 2 rooms operation	Control when the operating room is changed	-	_	_	•	_	_	_	_	
	(Control of target discharge pipe temperature)	_	• *2	٠	•	_	_	• *1	● ★3	_
↓	(Defrost control)	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Stop	Pressure equalizing control	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Heating operation	Open control when starting	-	_		•	_	_	_	_	
Discharge pipe thermistor disconnection control	Continue	-	• *2	_	_	_	_	• *1	● ★3	_
Stop	Pressure equalizing control	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_

★1: When all the indoor units are operating, liquid pipe temperature control is conducted.

★2: SC (subcooling) control is conducted for the operating indoor units, when some of the units are not operating.

★3: Liquid pipe temperature control for stopped room is conducted for the non-operating indoor units.

(R21181)

## 4.13.1 Initialization as Power Supply On

The electronic expansion valve is initialized (fully closed) when the power is turned on. Then, the valve opening is set and the pressure is equalized.

## 4.13.2 Pressure Equalizing Control

When the compressor is stopped, the pressure equalizing control is activated. The electronic expansion valve opens, and develops the pressure equalization.

## 4.13.3 Opening Limit Control

Outline The maximum and minimum opening of the electronic expansion valve are limited.

## Details

- Maximum electronic expansion valve opening in the operating room: 450 pulse
- Minimum electronic expansion valve opening in the operating room: 64 pulse The electronic expansion valve is fully closed in a room where cooling operation is stopped and is

opened at a fixed degree during defrosting.

## 4.13.4 Starting Operation Control/Changing Operation Room

The electronic expansion valve opening is controlled when the operation starts, and prevents superheating or liquid compression.

## 4.13.5 Control when the Frequency Changes

When the target discharge pipe temperature control is active, if the target frequency is changed to a specified value in a certain period of time, the target discharge pipe temperature control is canceled and the target opening of the electronic expansion value is changed.

## 4.13.6 Oil Recovery Function

- Outline The electronic expansion valve opening in the cooling stopped room is set as to open for a certain time at a specified interval so that the oil in the cooling stopped room may not be accumulated.
- **Details** During cooling operation, every 1 hour continuous operation, the electronic expansion valves in the operation stopped room is opened by 80 pulses for specified time.

## 4.13.7 High Discharge Pipe Temperature Control

When the compressor is operating, if the discharge pipe temperature exceeds a certain value, the electronic expansion valve opens and the refrigerant runs to the low pressure side. This procedure lowers the discharge pipe temperature.

## 4.13.8 Discharge Pipe Thermistor Disconnection Control

Outline	The disconnection of the discharge pipe thermistor is detected by comparing the discharge pipe temperature with the condensing temperature. If the discharge pipe thermistor is disconnected, the electronic expansion valve opens according to the outdoor temperature and the operation frequency, operates for a specified time, and then stops. After 3 minutes, the operation restarts and checks if the discharge pipe thermistor is disconnected. If the discharge pipe thermistor is disconnected, the system stops after operating for a specified time. If the disconnection is detected repeatedly, the system is shut down. When the compressor runs for 60 minutes without any error, the error counter is reset.						
Details	<ul> <li>Determining thermistor disconnection</li> <li>When the starting control (660 ~ 690 seconds, depending on the model) finishes, the following adjustment is made.</li> <li>1. When the operation mode is cooling When the following condition is fulfilled, the discharge pipe thermistor disconnection is ascertained. Discharge pipe temperature + 6°C (10.8°F) &lt; outdoor heat exchanger temperature</li> <li>2. When the operation mode is heating When the following condition is fulfilled, the discharge pipe thermistor disconnection is ascertained.</li> <li>Discharge pipe temperature + 6°C (10.8°F) &lt; highest indoor heat exchanger temperature</li> <li>When the following condition is fulfilled, the discharge pipe thermistor disconnection is ascertained.</li> <li>Discharge pipe temperature + 6°C (10.8°F) &lt; highest indoor heat exchanger temperature</li> <li>When the thermistor is disconnected</li> <li>When the disconnection is ascertained, the compressor continues operation for 9 minutes and then stops.</li> </ul>						

## 4.13.9 Gas Pipe Isothermal Control During Cooling

When the units are operating in multiple rooms, the gas pipe temperature is detected and the electronic expansion valve opening is adjusted so that the temperature of the gas pipe in each room becomes equal.

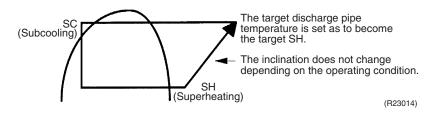
- When the gas pipe temperature > the average gas pipe temperature,
- → the opening degree of electronic expansion valve in the corresponding room increases.
   When the gas pipe temperature < the average gas pipe temperature,</li>
- $\rightarrow$  the opening degree of electronic expansion valve in the corresponding room decreases. The temperatures are monitored every 40 seconds.

## 4.13.10 SC (Subcooling) Control

Outline	<ul> <li>The liquid pipe temperature and the heat exchanger temperature are detected and the electronic expansion valve opening is compensated so that the SC of each room becomes the target SC.</li> <li>When the actual SC is &gt; target SC, open the electronic expansion valve of the room.</li> <li>When the actual SC is &lt; target SC, close the electronic expansion valve of the room.</li> </ul>
Details	<b>Start Conditions</b> After finishing the starting control (660 ~ 690 seconds, depending on the model), (all) the electronic expansion valve(s) for the operating room is/are controlled.
	<b>Determine Electronic Expansion Valve Opening</b> The electronic expansion valve opening is adjusted so that the temperature difference between the maximum heat exchanger temperature of connected room and the liquid pipe temperature thermistor becomes constant.

## 4.13.11 Target Discharge Pipe Temperature Control

The target discharge pipe temperature is obtained from the indoor and outdoor heat exchanger temperature, and the electronic expansion valve opening is adjusted so that the actual discharge pipe temperature becomes close to the target discharge pipe temperature. (Indirect SH (superheating) control using the discharge pipe temperature)



The electronic expansion valve opening and the target discharge pipe temperature are adjusted every 20 seconds. The target discharge pipe temperature is controlled by indoor heat exchanger temperature and outdoor heat exchanger temperature. The opening degree of the electronic expansion valve is controlled by the following.

- Target discharge pipe temperature
- Actual discharge pipe temperature
- Previous discharge pipe temperature

### 4.14 Malfunctions

#### 4.14.1 Sensor Malfunction Detection

Sensor malfunction may occur either in the thermistor or current transformer (CT) system. **Relating to Thermistor Malfunction** 

- 1. Outdoor heat exchanger thermistor
- 2. Discharge pipe thermistor
- 3. Radiation fin thermistor
- 4. Gas pipe thermistor
- 5. Outdoor temperature thermistor
- 6. Liquid pipe thermistor



#### **Relating to CT Malfunction**

Refer to CT or related abnormality on page 183 for details.

#### 4.14.2 Detection of Overcurrent and Overload

Outline

In order to protect the inverter, an excessive output current is detected and the OL temperature is observed to protect the compressor.

Details

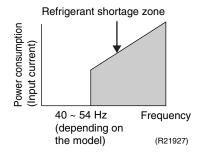
- If the inverter current exceeds 13.0 ~ 18.5 A (depending on the model), the system shuts down the compressor.
- If the OL (compressor head) temperature exceeds 130°C (266°F), the compressor stops.

#### 4.14.3 Refrigerant Shortage Control

Outline

If the power consumption is below the specified value and the frequency is higher than the specified frequency, it is regarded as refrigerant shortage.

The power consumption is low comparing with that in the normal operation when refrigerant is insufficient, and refrigerant shortage is detected by checking power consumption.



Refer to refrigerant shortage on page 161 for details.

#### 4.14.4 Anti-icing Function

During cooling, if the indoor heat exchanger temperature in the operation stopped room drops below the specified temperature for a specified time, the electronic expansion valve is opened in the operation stopped room as specified, and the fully closed operation is carried out. After this, if freezing abnormality occurs longer than a specified time, the system is shut down.

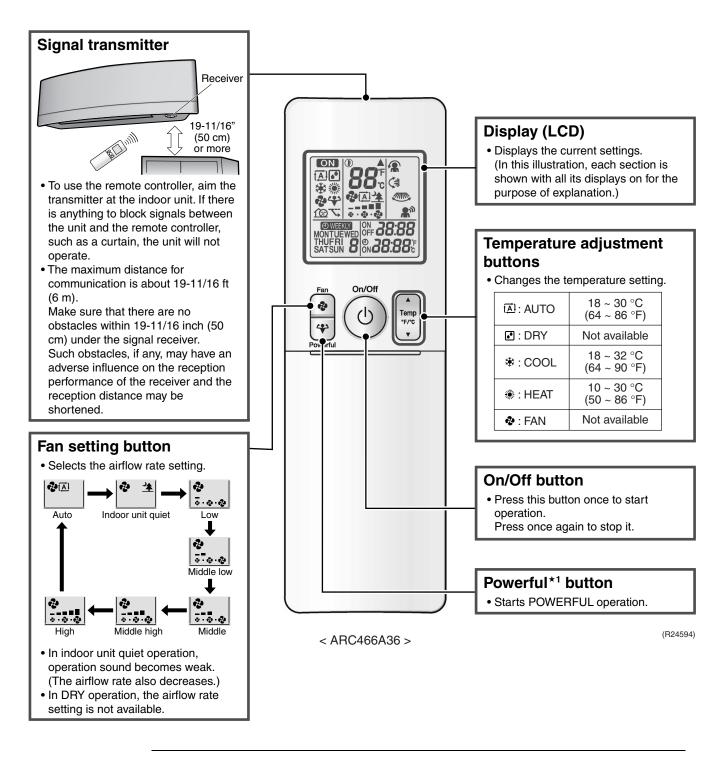
## Part 5 Remote Controller

1.	Applicable Remote Controller	99
2.	ARC466A36	100
3.	ARC452A21	102
4.	ARC452A23	104
5.	ARC466A21	106
6.	BRC1E73 (Wired Remote Controller)	108
7.	BRC082A41W, BRC082A42W(S) (Wireless Remote Controller Kit)	114

## **1. Applicable Remote Controller**

Model Name	Remote Controller	Reference Page		
CTXG09QVJUW(S)	ARC466A36	100		
CTXG12QVJUW(S)				
CTXG18QVJUW(S)				
CTXS07LVJU	ARC452A21	102		
FTXS09LVJU				
FTXS12LVJU				
FTXS15LVJU				
FTXS18LVJU				
FTXS24LVJU				
FDXS09LVJU	ARC452A23	104		
FDXS12LVJU				
CDXS15LVJU				
CDXS18LVJU				
CDXS24LVJU				
FVXS09NVJU	ARC466A21	106		
FVXS12NVJU				
FVXS15NVJU				
FVXS18NVJU				
FFQ09Q2VJU	Wired Remote Controller	■ Wired Remote Controller		
FFQ12Q2VJU	BRC1E73 ■ Wireless Remote Controller	108 ■ Wireless Remote Controller		
FFQ15Q2VJU	BRC082A41W	114		
FFQ18Q2VJU	BRC082A42W(S)			

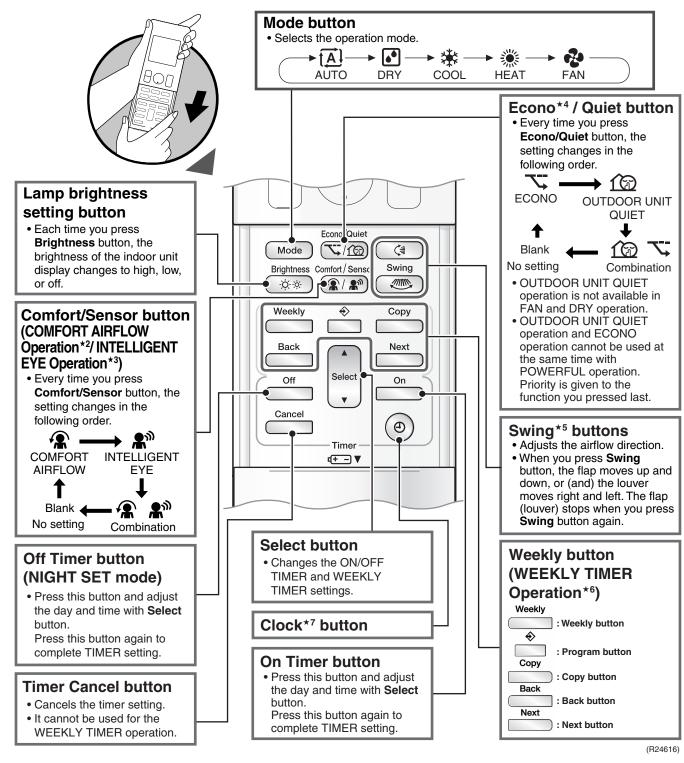
## 2. ARC466A36



Reference

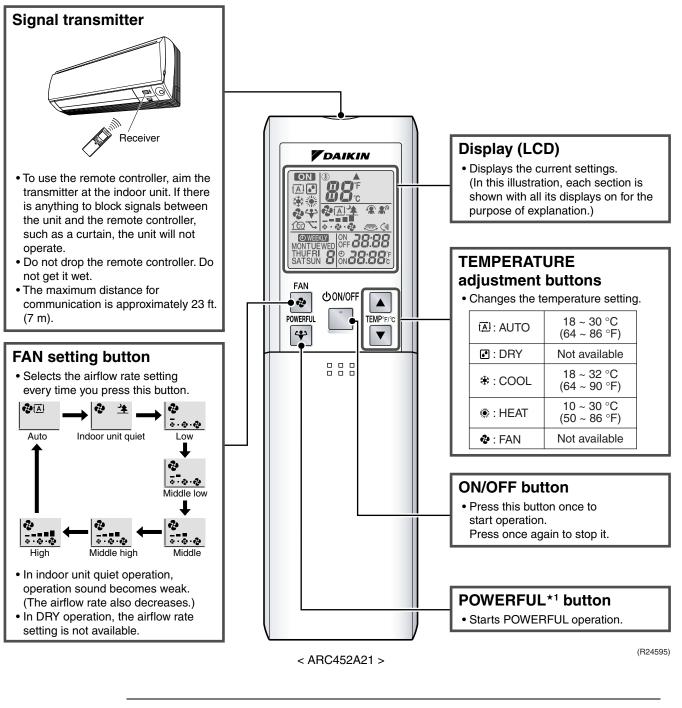
Refer to the following pages for details. ★1 POWERFUL operation ......P.54

#### **Open the Front Cover**



Reference	Refer to the following pages for details.	
	★2 COMFORT AIRFLOW operation	P.43, 45
	★3 2-area INTELLIGENT EYE operation	P.51
	★4 ECONO operation	
	★5 Auto-swing	
	★6 WEEKLY TIMER operation	
	★7 Clock setting	

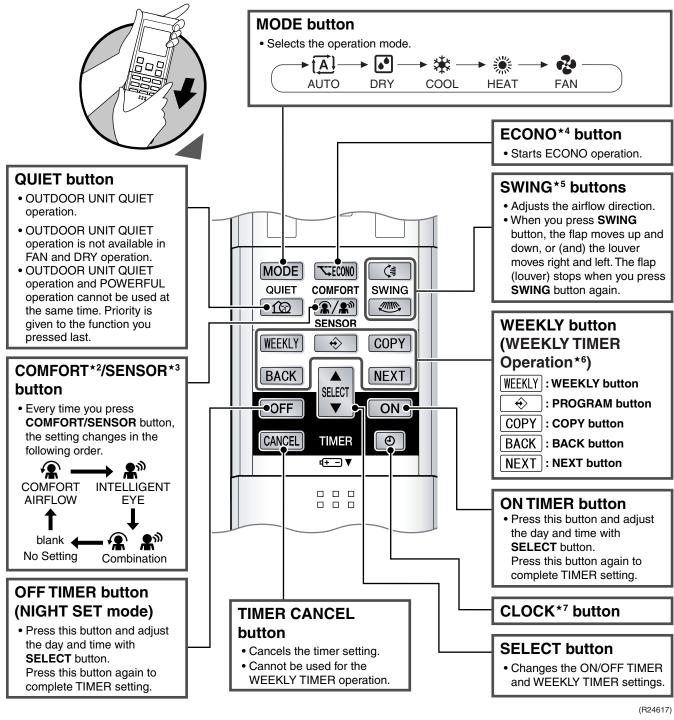
## 3. ARC452A21



#### Reference

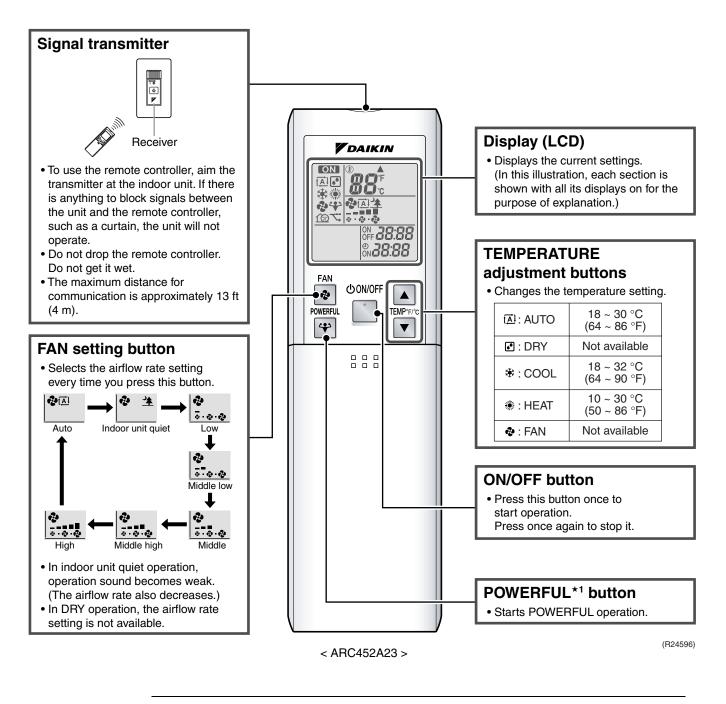
Refer to the following pages for details. ★1 POWERFUL operation ......P.54





Reference	Refer to the following pages for details.	
	★2 COMFORT AIRFLOW operation	P.43, 45
	★3 INTELLIGENT EYE operation	P.53
	★4 ECONO operation	P.50
	★5 Auto-swing	P.42
	★6 WEEKLY TIMER operation	
	★7 Clock setting	P.56
	C C	

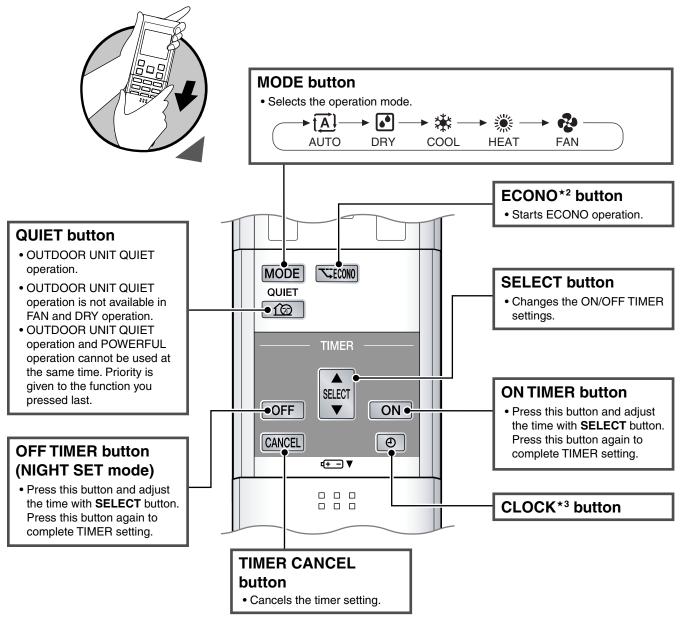
## 4. ARC452A23



#### Reference

Refer to the following pages for details. ★1 POWERFUL operation ......P.54

#### **Open the Front Cover**

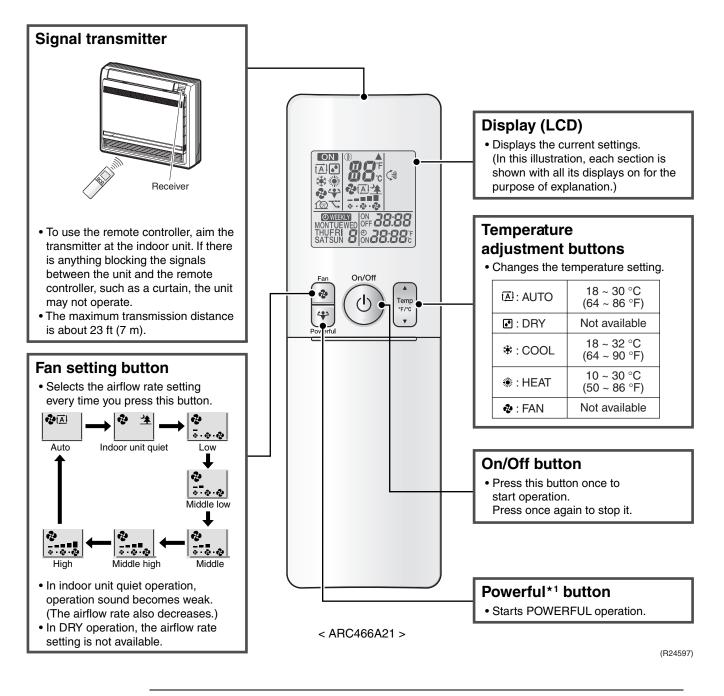


(R24618)

#### Reference

Refer to the following pages for details.	
★2 ECONO operation	P.50
★3 Clock setting	P.56

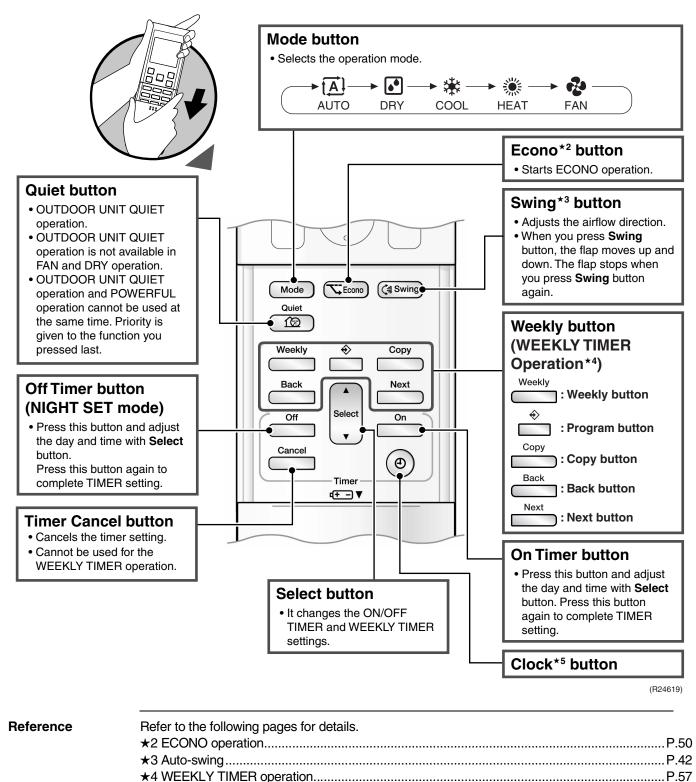
## 5. ARC466A21



#### Reference

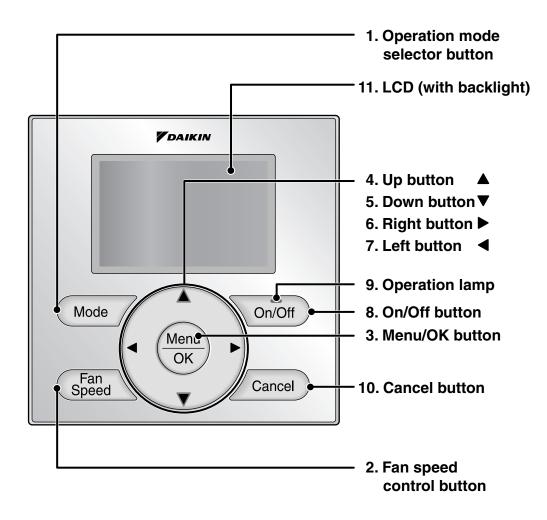
Refer to the following pages for details. ★1 POWERFUL operation ......P.54

#### **Open the Front Cover**



★5 Clock setting ......P.56

## 6. BRC1E73 (Wired Remote Controller)



#### 1. Operation mode selector button

- Press this button to select the operation mode of your preference.
  - \* Available modes vary with the indoor unit model.

#### 2. Fan speed control button

- Press this button to select the fan speed of your preference.
- \* Available fan speeds vary with the indoor unit model.

#### 3. Menu/OK button

- Used to enter the main menu.
- Used to enter the selected item.

#### 4. Up button ▲

- Used to raise the setpoint.
- The item above the current selection will be highlighted.

(The highlighted items will be scrolled continuously when the button is continuously pressed.)

• Used to change the selected item.

#### 5. Down button ▼

- Used to lower the setpoint.
- The item below the current selection will be highlighted.
  (The highlighted items will be scrolled continuously when the button is

continuously pressed.)

• Used to change the selected item.

#### 6. Right button ►

- Used to highlight the next items on the right-hand side.
- Each screen is scrolled in the right-hand direction.

#### 7. Left button ◀

- Used to highlight the next items on the left-hand side.
- Each screen is scrolled in the left-hand direction.

#### 8. On/Off button

- Press this button and system will start.
- Press this button again to stop the system.

#### 9. Operation lamp

- This lamp illuminates solid green during normal operation.
- This lamp flashes if an error occurs.

#### 10. Cancel button

• Used to return to the previous screen.

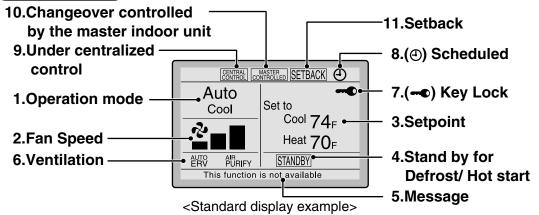
#### 11. LCD (with backlight)

- The backlight will be illuminated for approximately 30 seconds by pressing any button.
- If two remote controllers are used to control a single indoor unit, only the controller accessed first will have backlight functionality.

## Liquid Crystal Display

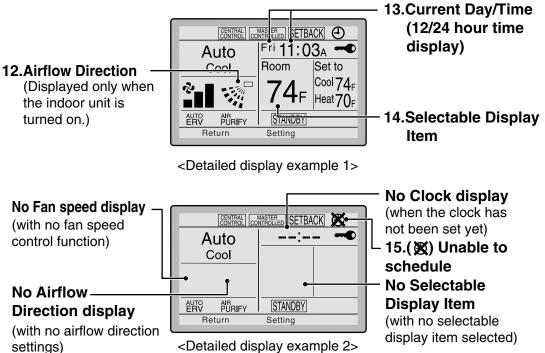
- Three types of display mode (Standard, Detailed and Simple) are available.
- Standard display is set by default.
- Detailed and Simple displays can be selected in the main menu.

#### Standard display

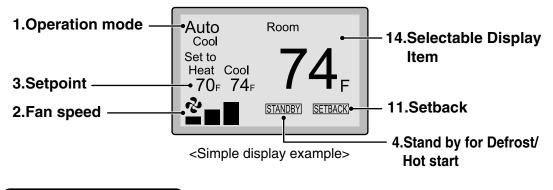


#### Detailed display

The airflow direction, clock, and selectable item appear on Detailed display screen in addition to the items appearing on Standard display.







#### Note for all display modes

• Depending on the field settings, while the indoor unit is stopped, OFF may be displayed instead of the operation mode and/or the setpoint may not be displayed.

#### 1. Operation mode

- Used to display the current operation mode: Cool, Heat, Vent, Fan, Dry or Auto.
- In Auto mode, the actual operation mode (Cool or Heat) will be also displayed.
- Operation mode cannot be changed when OFF is displayed. Operation mode can be changed after starting operation.

#### 2. Fan Speed

- Used to display the fan speed that is set for the indoor unit.
- The fan speed will not be displayed if the connected model does not have fan speed control functionality.

#### 3. Setpoint

- Used to display the setpoint for the indoor unit.
- Use the Celsius/Fahrenheit item in the main menu to select the temperature unit (Celsius or Fahrenheit).

#### 4. Stand by for Defrost/Hot start "[STANDBY]"

- If ventilation icon is displayed in this field:
- Indicates that an energy recovery ventilator (ERV) is connected.
   For details, refer to the Operation Manual of the ERV.

#### 5. Message

## The following messages may be displayed.

"This function is not available"

- Displayed for a few seconds when an Operation button is pressed and the indoor unit does not provide the corresponding function.
- In a remote control group, the message will not appear if at least one of the indoor units provides the corresponding function.

"Error: Push Menu button"

- "Warning: Push Menu button"
- Displayed if an error or warning is detected.
- "Time to clean filter"
- "Time to clean element"
- "Time to clean filter & element"
- Displayed as a reminder when it is time to clean the filter and/or element.

#### 6. Ventilation

- Displayed when an energy recovery ventilator is connected.
- Ventilation Mode icon." AUTO ERV BYPASS" These icons indicate the current ventilation mode (ERV only) (AUTO, ERV, BYPASS).
- Air Purify ICON " PURIFY" This icon indicates that the air purifying unit (Optional) is in operation.

#### 7. - Key Lock

• Displayed when the key lock is set.

#### 8. O Scheduled

• Displayed if the Schedule or Off timer is enabled.

#### 9. Under Centralized control "CENTRAL "

• Displayed if the system is under the management of a multi-zone controller (Optional) and the operation of the system through the remote controller is limited.

### 10. Changeover controlled by the master indoor unit "CONTROLLO" " (VRV only)

• Displayed when another indoor unit on the system has the authority to change the operation mode between cool and heat.

#### 11. Setback " SETBACK "

• The setback icon flashes when the unit is turned on by the setback control.

#### 12. Airflow Direction "...""

- Displayed when the airflow direction and swing are set.
- If the connected indoor unit model does not include oscillating louvers this item will not be displayed.

## 13. Current Day/Time (12/24 hour time display)

- Displayed if the clock is set.
- If the clock is not set, "--:--" will be displayed.
- 12 hour time format is displayed by default.
- Select 12/24 hour time display option in the main menu under "Clock & Calendar".

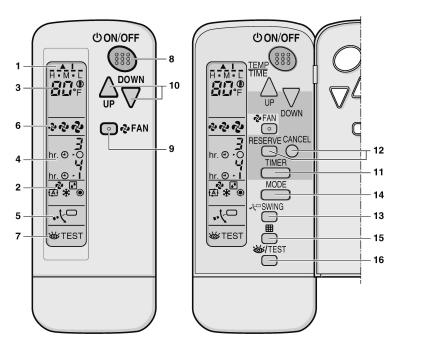
#### 14. Selectable Display Item

- Room temperature is selected by default.
- For other choices see the operation manual.

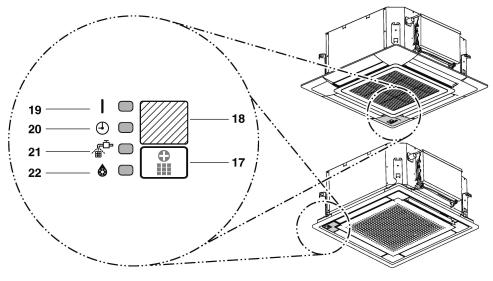
#### 15. XUnable to schedule

- Displayed when the clock needs to be set.
- The schedule function will not work unless the clock is set.

# 7. BRC082A41W, BRC082A42W(S) (Wireless Remote Controller Kit)



(R23936)



(R23937)

	DISPLAY 🛦 (SIGNAL TRANSMISSION)			
1	This lights up when a signal is being transmitted.			
2	DISPLAY 🍫, 💽, 🔂, 🗱, 🔅 (OPERATION MODE)			
2	This display shows the current OPERATION MODE.			
3	DISPLAY			
3	This display shows the set temperature.			
4	DISPLAY ʰ			
-	This display shows PROGRAMMED TIME of the system start or stop.			
5	DISPLAY			
6	DISPLAY 🗞 🗞 🕻 (FAN SPEED)			
0	The display shows the set fan speed.			
	DISPLAY ම්/TEST (INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION)			
7	When the <b>INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION</b> button is pressed, the display shows the system mode is in.			
	ON/OFF BUTTON			
8	Press the button and the system will start. Press the button again and the system will			
	stop.			
	STOP. FAN SPEED CONTROL BUTTON			
9	· ·			
9	FAN SPEED CONTROL BUTTON Press this button to select the fan speed,			

11	TIMER MODE START/STOP BUTTON			
12	TIMER RESERVE/CANCEL BUTTON			
13	AIRFLOW DIRECTION ADJUST BUTTON			
14	OPERATION MODE SELECTOR BUTTON			
14	Press this button to select OPERATION MODE.			
15	FILTER SIGN RESET BUTTON			
	INSPECTION/TEST OPERATION BUTTON			
16	This button is used only by qualified service persons for maintenance purposes.			
	EMERGENCY OPERATION SWITCH			
17	This switch is readily used if the remote controller does not work.			
	RECEIVER			
18	This receives the signals from the remote controller.			
	OPERATION LAMP (Red)			
19	This lamp stays lit while the air conditioner runs. It blinks when the unit is in trouble.			
	TIMER LAMP (Green)			
20	This lamp stays lit while the timer is set.			
	AIR FILTER CLEANING TIME INDICATOR			
	LAMP (Red)			
21	Lights up when it is time to clean the air			
	filter.			
	DEFROST LAMP (Orange)			
22	Lights up when the defrosting operation has started.			

## Part 6 Service Diagnosis

1.	Gen	eral Problem Symptoms and Check Items	118
2.	Trou	bleshooting with LED	119
	2.1	Indoor Unit	
	2.2	Outdoor Unit	121
3.	Serv	ice Diagnosis	122
0.	3.1	CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series	
	3.2	FFQ Series	
4.	Cod	e Indication on Remote Controller	134
	4.1	CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series	134
	4.2	FFQ Series	134
	4.3	Outdoor Unit	135
5.	Trou	bleshooting for CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS,	
	FVX	S Series	136
	5.1	Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality	136
	5.2	Freeze-up Protection Control/Heating Peak-cut Control	138
	5.3	Indoor Fan Motor or Related Abnormality	139
	5.4	Thermistor or Related Abnormality	143
	5.5	Front Panel Open/Close Fault	144
	5.6	Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)	
	5.7	Mismatching of Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit	147
6.	Trou	bleshooting for FFQ Series	148
	6.1	Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality	148
	6.2	Drain Level Control System Abnormality	149
	6.3	Indoor Fan Motor (DC Motor) or Related Abnormality	150
	6.4	Humidifier or Related Abnormality	152
	6.5	Thermistor or Related Abnormality	
	6.6	Presence Sensor or Floor Sensor Abnormality	154
	6.7	Remote Controller Thermistor Abnormality	
	6.8	Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)	156
	6.9	Signal Transmission Error	
		(Between Indoor Unit and Remote Controller)	158
	6.10	Signal Transmission Error	
		(Between MAIN Remote Controller and SUB Remote Controller)	159
	6.11	Mismatching of Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit	160
7.	Trou	bleshooting for Outdoor Unit	161
	7.1	Refrigerant Shortage	
	7.2	Low-voltage Detection or Over-voltage Detection	
	7.3	Wiring Error Check Unexecuted	165
	7.4	Unspecified Voltage (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)/	
		Anti-icing Control in Other Rooms	
	7.5	Anti-icing Control for Indoor Unit	167

	7.6	Outdoor Unit PCB Abnormality	169
	7.7	OL Activation (Compressor Overload)	170
	7.8	Compressor Lock	172
	7.9	DC Fan Lock	173
	7.10	Input Overcurrent Detection	174
	7.11	Four Way Valve Abnormality	175
	7.12	Discharge Pipe Temperature Control	177
		High Pressure Control in Cooling	
	7.14	Compressor Sensor System Abnormality	179
	7.15	Position Sensor Abnormality	181
		CT or Related Abnormality	
	7.17	Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Outdoor Unit)	185
		Electrical Box Temperature Rise	
		Radiation Fin Temperature Rise	
	7.20	Output Overcurrent Detection	189
8.	Chec	٠k	191
	8.1	Thermistor Resistance Check	191
	8.2	Indoor Fan Motor Connector Check	192
	8.3	Hall IC Check	192
	8.4	Power Supply Waveform Check	193
	8.5	Electronic Expansion Valve Check	
	8.6	Four Way Valve Performance Check	195
	8.7	Inverter Unit Refrigerant System Check	195
	8.8	Inverter Analyzer Check	
	8.9	Rotation Pulse Check on the Outdoor Unit PCB	197
	8.10	Installation Condition Check	198
		Discharge Pressure Check	
		Outdoor Fan System Check	
		Main Circuit Short Check	
		Capacitor Voltage Check	
	8.15	Power Module Check	201

## **1. General Problem Symptoms and Check Items**

Problem Symptom	Check Item	Details	Reference Page
None of the units operates.	Check the power supply.	Check if the rated voltage is supplied.	_
	Check the types of the indoor units.	Check if the indoor unit type is compatible with the outdoor unit.	—
	Check the outdoor temperature. Heating/cooling operations are not available when the outdoor temperature is out of the operation limit. Check the reference page for the operation limit.		243
	Diagnose with remote controller indication	—	134, 135
	For CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series: Check the remote controller addresses.	Check if address settings for the remote controller and indoor unit are correct.	216
	For FFQ Series: Check the wireless remote controller address.	Check if address settings for the wireless remote controller and indoor unit are correct.	158, 159
	If using 2 remote controllers for 1 indoor unit, check MAIN/SUB setting.	Check if the MAIN/SUB setting is correct.	
Operation sometimes stops.	Check the power supply.	A power failure of 2 to 10 cycles can stop air conditioner operation. (Operation lamp OFF)	_
	Check the outdoor temperature.	Heating/cooling operations are not available when the outdoor temperature is out of the operation limit. Check the reference page for the operation limit.	243
	Diagnose with remote controller indication.	—	134, 135
Some indoor units do not operate.	Check the type of the indoor units.	Check if the indoor unit type is compatible with the outdoor unit.	
	Diagnose with remote controller indication	—	134, 135
Units operate but do not cool, or do not heat.	Check for wiring and piping errors in the connection between the indoor and outdoor units.	Check the piping. Conduct the wiring error check described on the product diagnosis nameplate.	_
	Check for thermistor detection errors.	Check if the thermistor is mounted securely.	_
	Check for faulty operation of the electronic expansion valve.	Set all the units to cooling operation, and compare the temperatures of the liquid pipes to see if the each electronic expansion valve works.	_
	Diagnose with remote controller indication.	_	134, 135
	Diagnose by service port pressure and operating current.	Check for refrigerant shortage.	161
Large operating noise and vibrations	Check the output voltage of the power module.	_	201
	Check the power module.	_	
	Check the installation condition.	Check if the required spaces for installation (specified in the installation manual) are provided.	_

# 2. Troubleshooting with LED2.1 Indoor Unit

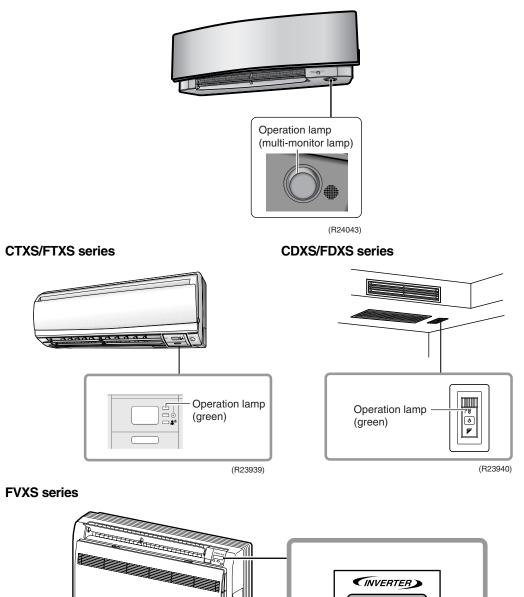
#### **Operation Lamp**

The operation lamp blinks when any of the following errors is detected.

- 1. When a protection device of the indoor or outdoor unit is activated, or when the thermistor malfunctions.
- 2. When a signal transmission error occurs between the indoor and outdoor units.

In either case, conduct the diagnostic procedure described in the following pages.

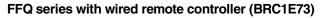
#### **CTXG** series

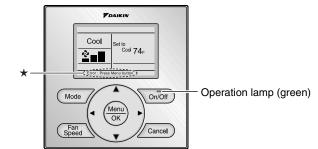


Operation lamp (green)

Service Diagnosis

(R23941)

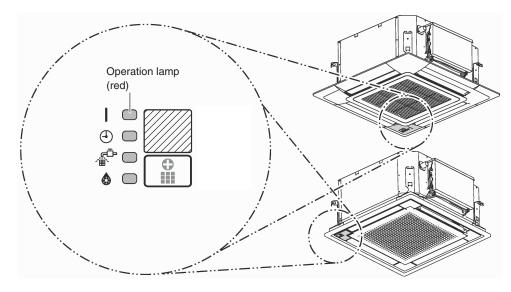




★The error or warning message also blinks on the basic screen. (R23942)

#### FFQ series with wireless remote controller kit (BRC082A41W, BRC082A42W(S))

In case of wireless remote controller, a transmitter board (A2P) and a receiver (A3P) are installed on indoor unit. When the error occurs, the operation lamp on the receiver (A3P) blinks.



<sup>(</sup>R24044)

Caution:

When operation stops suddenly and the operation lamp blinks, it could be operation mode conflict. For FFQ models, even if the operation mode conflict occurs, the operation lamp does not blink.

- 1) Check if the operation modes all the same for the indoor units connected to multi system outdoor unit?
- If not, set all the indoor units to the same operation mode and confirm that the operation lamp is not blinking.
- Moreover, when the operation mode is automatic, set all the indoor unit operation mode as cooling or heating and check again if the operation lamp is normal.
   If the lamp stops blinking after the above steps, there is no malfunction.

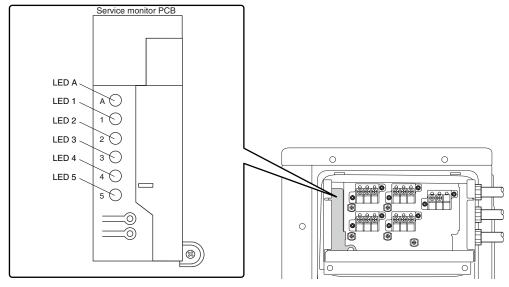
\*Operation stops and operation lamp blinks only for the indoor unit that has a different operation mode set later. (The first set operation mode has priority.)

**Service Monitor** The indoor unit has a green LED (LED A or HAP) on the control PCB. When the microcomputer works in order, the LED blinks. (Refer to pages 21, 23, 25, 27, 29, 31 for the location of LED.)

### 2.2 Outdoor Unit

The outdoor unit has a green LED (LED A) and red LEDs (LED 1  $\sim$  LED 5) on the PCB. When the microcomputer works in order, the LED A blinks, and when the system is in normal condition, the red LEDs are OFF.

Even after the error is canceled and the unit operates in normal condition, the LED indication remains.

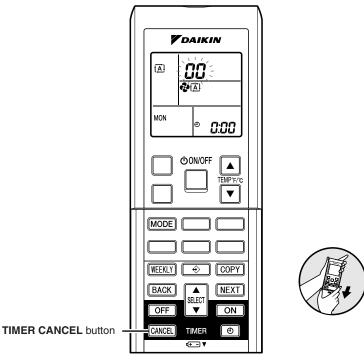


(R23944)

# 3. Service Diagnosis 3.1 CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series 3.1.1 ARC452 Series Remote Controller

Method 1

1. When **TIMER CANCEL** button is held down for 5 seconds, 22 is displayed on the temperature display screen.



< ARC452 Series >

(R23945)

- 2. Press TIMER CANCEL button repeatedly until a long beep sounds.
- The code indication changes in the sequence shown below.

#### ARC452A9, A21, A23

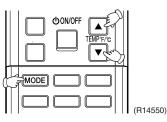
No.	Code	No.	Code	No.	Code
1	88	13	57	25	UR
2	<u>84</u>	14	83	26	UН
3	ίS	15	X8	27	<i>P</i> 4
4	88	16	XS	28	13
5	XS	17	63	29	14
6	XC	18	64	30	83
7	88	19	CS	31	U2
8	£7	20	<i>3</i> 3	32	88
9	uв	21	<i>4</i> 8	33	88
10	F3	22	εs	34	FR
11	<i>8</i> 5	23	8;	35	81
12	۶8	24	ε;	36	<i>P</i> 3



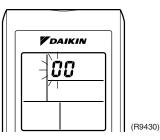
- 1. A short beep or two consecutive beeps indicate non-corresponding codes.
  - 2. To return to the normal mode, hold down **TIMER CANCEL** button for 5 seconds. When the remote controller is left untouched for 60 seconds, it also returns to the normal mode.
  - 3. Not all the error codes are displayed. When you cannot find the error code, try method 2.  $(\rightarrow \text{Refer to page 123.})$

Method 2

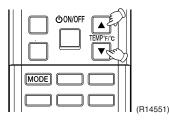
1. Press the 3 buttons (TEMP▲, TEMP▼, MODE) at the same time to enter the diagnosis mode.



The left-side number blinks.



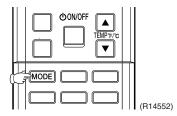
2. Press **TEMP** ▲ or **TEMP** ▼ button and change the number until you hear the two consecutive beeps or the long beep.



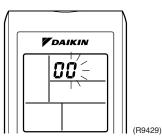
3. Diagnose by the sound.

★beep : The left-side number does not correspond with the error code.
★two consecutive beeps : The left-side number corresponds with the error code but the right-side number does not.

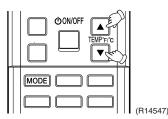
- ★long beep : Both the left-side and right-side number correspond with the error code. The numbers indicated when you hear the long beep are the error code. Refer to page 134, 135.
- 4. Press MODE button.



The right-side number blinks.



5. Press **TEMP**  $\blacktriangle$  or **TEMP**  $\checkmark$  button and change the number until you hear the long beep.

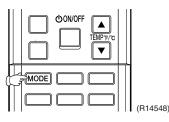


6. Diagnose by the sound.

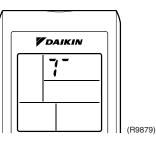
★beep : The left-side number does not correspond with the error code.
 ★two consecutive beeps : The left-side number corresponds with the error code but the right-side number does not.

★long beep : Both the left-side and right-side number corresponds with the error code.

- Determine the error code. The numbers indicated when you hear the long beep are the error code. Refer to page 134, 135.
- 8. Press MODE button to exit from the diagnosis mode.



The display  $\gamma^-$  means the trial operation mode. Refer to page 207 for trial operation.



9. Press ON/OFF button twice to return to the normal mode.

T		(R14549)

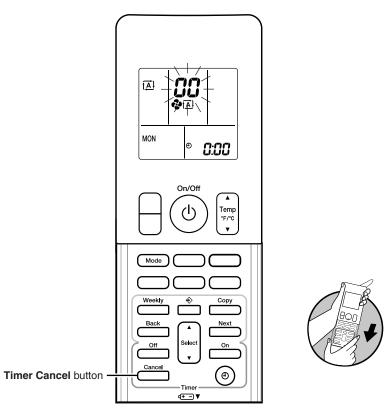


Note: When the remote controller is left untouched for 60 seconds, it returns to the normal mode.

#### 3.1.2 ARC466 Series Remote Controller

Method 1

1. When **Timer Cancel** button is held down for 5 seconds, *CC* is displayed on the temperature display screen.



< ARC466 Series >

(R24045)

2. Press Timer Cancel button repeatedly until a long beep sounds.

■ The code indication changes in the sequence shown below.

#### ARC466A21, A36

No.	Code	No.	Code	No.	Code
1	88	14	uв	27	UR
2	<i>8</i> 5	15	57	28	UK .
3	£7	16	83	29	P4
4	83	17	×8	30	87
5	۶8	18	X9	31	U2
6	13	19	83	32	88
7	24	20	54	33	88
8	LS	21	εs	34	FR
9	<i>1</i> 7	22	33	35	81
10	88	23	38	36	<i>P</i> 9
11	<i>X</i> 8	24	8S	37	83
12	XG	25	8;	38	X3
13	88	26	ε;		

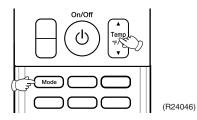


1. A short beep or two consecutive beeps indicate non-corresponding codes.

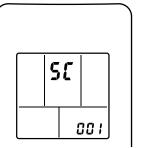
- 2. To return to the normal mode, hold down **Timer Cancel** button for 5 seconds. When the remote controller is left untouched for 60 seconds, it also returns to the normal mode.
- 3. Not all the error codes are displayed. When you cannot find the error code, try method 2.  $(\rightarrow$  Refer to page 126.)

#### Method 2

1. Press the center of **Temp** button and **Mode** button at the same time.

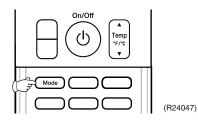


SC is displayed on the LCD.

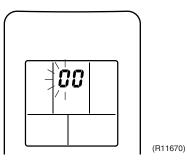


(R11821)

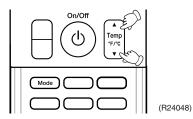
- 2. Select Si (service check) with **Temp**  $\blacktriangle$  or **Temp**  $\blacktriangledown$  button.
- 3. Press Mode button to enter the service check mode.



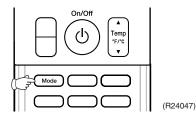
The left-side number blinks.



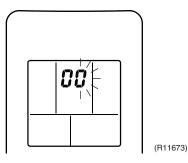
4. Press **Temp** ▲ or **Temp** ▼ button and change the number until you hear the two consecutive beeps or the long beep.



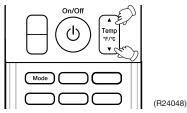
- 5. Diagnose by the sound.
  - $\star$  beep: The left-side number does not correspond with the error code.
  - ★ two consecutive beeps: The left-side number corresponds with the error code but the rightside number does not.
  - ★ long beep: Both the left-side and right-side numbers correspond with the error code. The numbers indicated when you hear the long beep are the error code. Refer to page 134, 135.
- 6. Press Mode button.



The right-side number blinks.



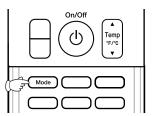
7. Press **Temp**  $\blacktriangle$  or **Temp**  $\blacktriangledown$  button and change the number until you hear the long beep.



- 8. Diagnose by the sound.
  - $\star$  beep: The left-side number does not correspond with the error code.
  - ★ two consecutive beeps: The left-side number corresponds with the error code but the rightside number does not.
  - ★ long beep: Both the left-side and right-side numbers correspond with the error code.
- 9. Determine the error code.

The numbers indicated when you hear the long beep are the error code. Refer to page 134, 135.

 Press Mode button for 5 seconds to exit from the service check mode. (When the remote controller is left untouched for 60 seconds, it returns to the normal mode also.)



(R24047)

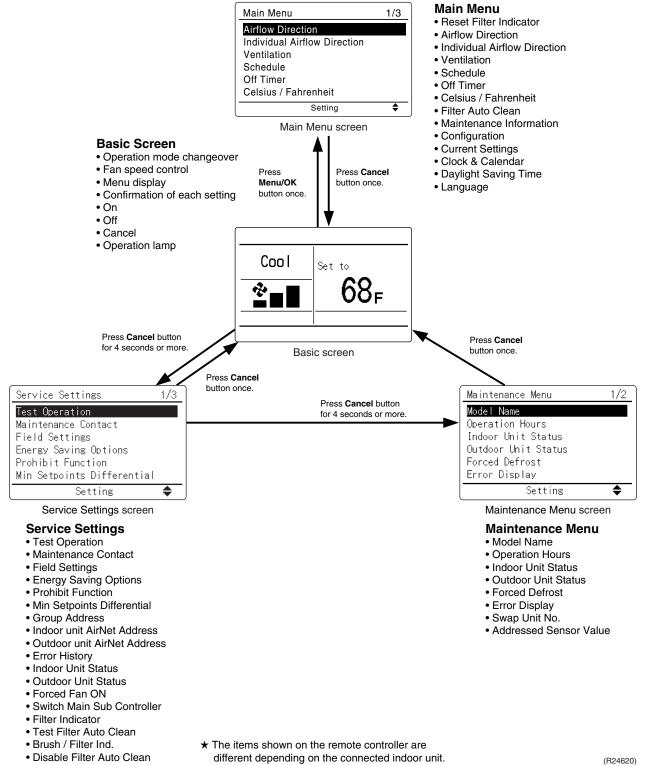
## 3.2 FFQ Series3.2.1 Wired Remote Controller (BRC1E73)

Relations

**Between Modes** 

On power-up, the message "**Checking the connection. Please standby.**" will be displayed on the remote controller screen temporarily and then the basic screen will be displayed. To access a mode from the basic screen, refer to the figure below.

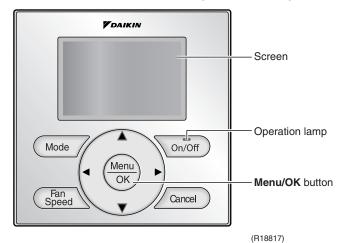
When any of the operation buttons is pressed, the backlight will come on and remain lit for about 30 seconds. Be sure to press a button while the backlight is on.



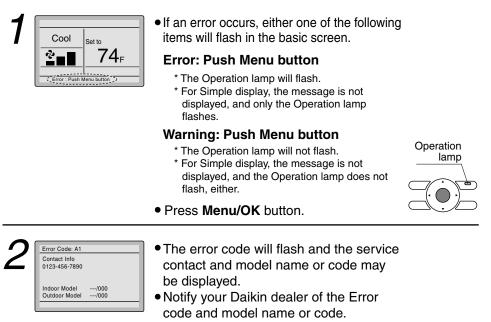
 Service
 The following message is displayed on the screen when an error (or a warning) occurs during operation.

 Diagnosis
 Operation.

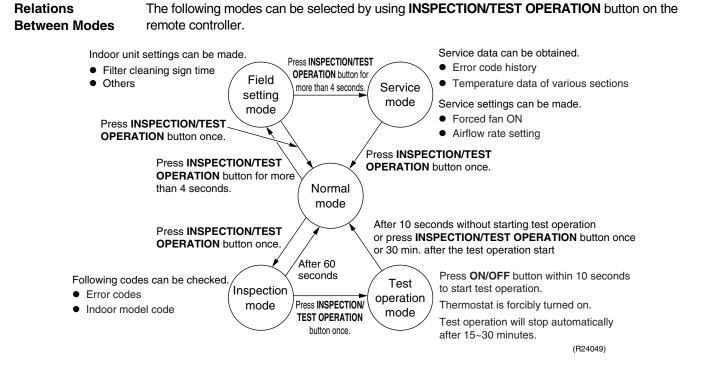
Check the error code and take the corrective action specified for the particular model.

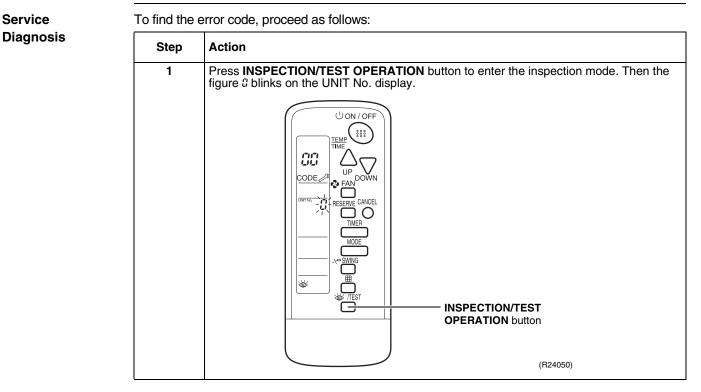


#### Operation

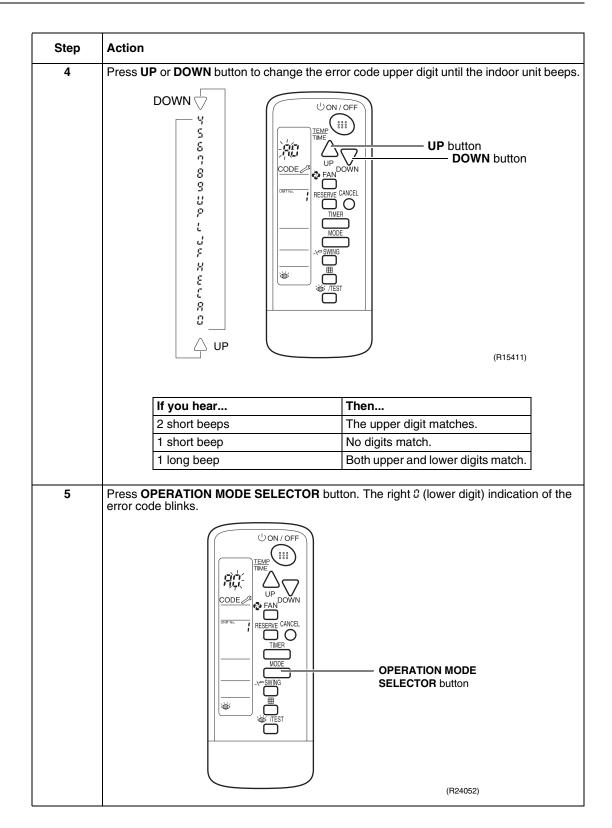


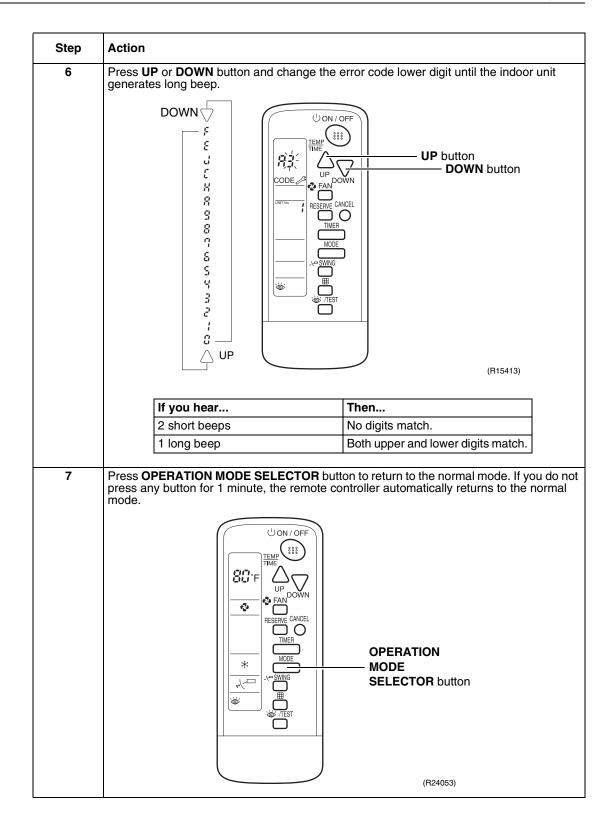
#### 3.2.2 Wireless Remote Controller Kit (BRC082A41W, BRC082A42W(S))





Step	Action					
2	Press UP or DOWN button and change the	UNIT No. until the indoor unit starts to beep.				
		(R15408)				
	If you hear	Then				
	3 short beeps	Follow all steps below.				
	1 short beep	Follow steps 3 and 4. Continue the operation in step 4 until you hear a long beep. This long beep indicates that the error code is confirmed.				
	1 long beep	There is no abnormality.				
3	Press OPERATION MODE SELECTOR but error code blinks.	s <b>OPERATION MODE SELECTOR</b> button. The left <i>C</i> (upper digit) indication of the r code blinks.				
		OPERATION MODE SELECTOR button				
		(R24051)				





#### 4. Code Indication on Remote Controller CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series 4.1

Error Codes		Description	Reference Page	
00	Normal condition	Normal condition		
81	Indoor unit PCB abn	Indoor unit PCB abnormality		
85	Freeze-up protection	Freeze-up protection control/heating peak-cut control		
85	Indoor fan motor or related abnormality	DC motor (CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, FVXS series)	139	
		AC motor (CDXS, FDXS series)	141	
64	Indoor heat exchanger thermistor or related abnormality		143	
<u>[]</u>	Front panel open/close fault (CTXG series only)		144	
63	Room temperature thermistor or related abnormality		143	
UH -	Signal transmission error (between indoor unit and outdoor unit)		145	
UR	Mismatching of indo	or unit and outdoor unit	147	

#### 4.2 FFQ Series

Error Codes	Description	Reference Page
88	Normal condition	—
81	Indoor unit PCB abnormality	148
83	Drain level control system abnormality	149
88	Indoor fan motor (DC motor) or related abnormality (See the Note below.)	150
8F	Humidifier or Related abnormality	152
64	Indoor heat exchanger thermistor 1 or related abnormality	153
CS .	Indoor heat exchanger thermistor 2 or related abnormality	153
68	Room temperature thermistor or related abnormality	153
58	Presence sensor or floor sensor abnormality	154
Eu	Remote controller thermistor abnormality	155
UH -	Signal transmission error (between indoor unit and outdoor unit)	156
US	Signal transmission error (between indoor unit and remote controller)	158
<i>U</i> 8	Signal transmission error (between MAIN remote controller and SUB remote controller)	159
U8	Mismatching of indoor unit and outdoor unit	160



**Note:** When there is a possibility of open phase power supply, also check power supply.

#### 4.3 Outdoor Unit

SiUS121630EA

 $\bigcirc$ : ON,  $\bigcirc$ : OFF,  $\bigcirc$ : Blinks

	Outdoor Unit LED Indication		Error		Reference			
Green	1	0	Red	4	5	Codes	Description	Page
A Ø	1	2	3	4	5	00	Normal condition	
× <b>P</b>					•	U8	Unspecified voltage (between indoor unit and outdoor unit)	166
							Anti-icing control in other rooms	166
Ð	•	•	Ø	¢	•	(22)	Refrigerant shortage	161
<u> </u>	¢.	•	~	Å Å		(00) U2	Low-voltage detection or over-voltage detection	163
<u>v</u> 0		Ф Ф		Ų ↓		U3	Wiring Error Check Unexecuted	165
<u>ب</u> ن	¢		¢	¢		85	Anti-icing control for indoor unit	167
<u>v</u> 0	Ý Ø	Ф Ф	↓ ¢			E	Outdoor unit PCB abnormality	169
<u>v</u> 0	Ŷ Ø		↓ ↓	•		(85)	OL activation (compressor overload)	170
<u>v</u> Ø	$\mathcal{V}$	Ф Ф	↓ ¢	•		(88)		170
	Ф Ф	Ŷ Ø	↓ ¢	Ф Ф	•	(20) E7	Compressor lock	
<b>(</b> )	Ŷ	ф Ф	Ŷ			E8	DC fan lock	173
<b>(</b> )		-		¢		со ЕЯ	Input overcurrent detection	174
•	¢ ×	•		•	•		Four way valve abnormality	175
•	¢ ×	•	Å.		•	F 3 5 5	Discharge pipe temperature control	177
<b>Þ</b>	¢		Ø	¢	•	۶ <u>۶</u>	High pressure control in cooling	178
Φ	¢	¢		•	•	XC	Compressor sensor system abnormality	179
						HS .	Position sensor abnormality	181
						H8	CT or related abnormality	183
						XS	Outdoor temperature thermistor or related abnormality	185
						J3	Discharge pipe thermistor or related abnormality	185
						<i>3</i> 5	Outdoor heat exchanger thermistor or related abnormality	185
						<i>3</i> 8	Liquid pipe thermistor or related abnormality	185
						33	Gas pipe thermistor or related abnormality	185
						РЧ	Radiation fin thermistor or related abnormality	185
Φ	¢	¢		¢	•	13	Electrical box temperature rise	187
Φ				¢		14	Radiation fin temperature rise	188
Φ		•	¢		•	25	Output overcurrent detection	189
¢	—	—	—	—		<u> </u>	See the note 4.	—
	—	—	—	—		—	Check the power supply.	—



1. The error codes in the parenthesis () are displayed only when the system is shut down.

 When a sensor error occurs, check the remote controller display to determine which sensor is malfunctioning.

If the remote controller does not indicate the error code, conduct the following procedure. \* Turn the power off and then on again. If the same LED indication appears again immediately after the power is turned on, the fault is in the thermistor.

\* If the above condition does not result, the fault is in the CT.

- 3. The indoor unit error code may take the precedence in the remote controller display.
- 4. Turn the power off and then on again. If the same LED indication appears again, outdoor unit PCB is faulty. Replace the outdoor unit PCB.

# 5. Troubleshooting for CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series

#### 5.1 Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality

Error Code	8 ;
Method of Error Detection	The system checks if the circuit works properly within the microcomputer of the indoor unit.
Error Decision Conditions	The system cannot set the internal settings.
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Wrong models interconnected</li> <li>Defective indoor unit PCB</li> <li>Disconnection of connector</li> <li>Reduction of power supply voltage</li> </ul>

#### Troubleshooting Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting Caution connectors, or parts may be damaged. Combination of the indoor and outdoor unit matched? NO Match the compatible models. **VES** To secure the connection, Check the connection of disconnect the connectors once connectors. (Refer to Note) and then reconnect. YES Check the power supply OK? voltage. NO NO Correct the power Voltage as rated? supply. YES Start operation. Correct the connection. YES Error repeats? Replace the indoor unit PCB (control PCB). NO Completed. YES Check the power supply Error repeats? voltage. NO NO Voltage as rated? Correct the power supply. YES Start operation. YES Error repeats? Replace the indoor unit PCB (control PCB). NO Completed. Completed.

(R23407)

#### 8

#### Note: Check the following connector.

Model Type	Connector
CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, FVXS series	Terminal strip ~ Control PCB (H1, H2, H3)
CDXS, FDXS series	Terminal block ~ Control PCB (H1, H2, H3)

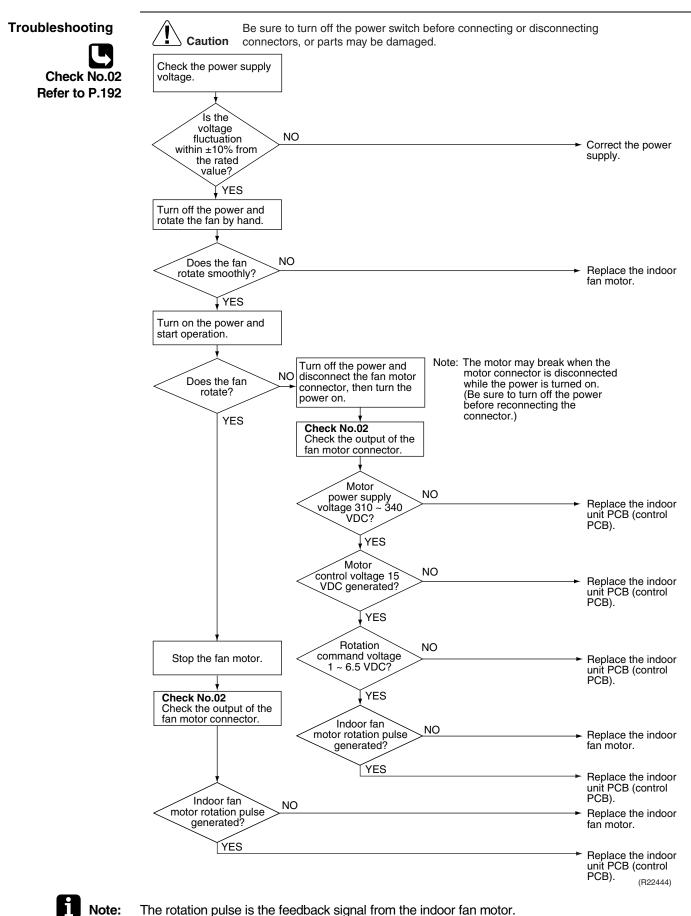
### 5.2 Freeze-up Protection Control/Heating Peak-cut Control

Error Code	85		
Method of Error Detection	to the temperature detected by the indoor heat Heating peak-cut control	detected by the indoor heat exchanger thermistor is	
Error Decision Conditions	<ul> <li>Freeze-up protection control During cooling operation, the indoor heat exch</li> <li>Heating peak-cut control During heating operation, the indoor heat exch</li> </ul>		
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Short-circuited air</li> <li>Clogged air filter of the indoor unit</li> <li>Dust accumulation on the indoor heat exchange</li> <li>Defective indoor heat exchanger thermistor</li> <li>Defective indoor unit PCB</li> </ul>	ger	
Troubleshooting Check No.01 Refer to P.191	E sure to turn off the power switch connectors, or parts may be dama Check the air passage. Is there any short circuit? VES Is there any short circuit? VES NO Check the air filter. Uitty? VES Dirty? VES Check the dust accumulation on the indoor heat exchanger. VES Check No. 01 Check No. 01 Check the indoor heat exchanger thermistor. VES	Provide sufficient air passage.     Provide sufficient air passage.     Clean the air filter.     Clean the indoor heat     exchanger.     Replace the indoor heat     exchanger thermistor.     Provide sufficient air passage.	
	L	Replace the indoor unit PCB (control PCB). (R21064)	

### 5.3 Indoor Fan Motor or Related Abnormality5.3.1 Indoor Fan Motor (DC Motor) or Related Abnormality

Applicable Models	CTXG09/12/18QVJUW(S) CTXS07LVJU FTXS09/12/15/18/24LVJU FVXS09/12/15/18NVJU
Error Code	88
Method of Error Detection	The rotation speed detected by the Hall IC during indoor fan motor operation determines abnormal fan motor operation.
Error Decision Conditions	The detected rotation speed does not reach the demanded rotation speed of the target tap, and is less than 50% of the maximum fan motor rotation speed.
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Remarkable decrease in power supply voltage</li> <li>Layer short inside the fan motor winding</li> <li>Breaking of wire inside the fan motor</li> <li>Breaking of the fan motor lead wires</li> <li>Defective capacitor of the fan motor</li> </ul>

Defective indoor unit PCB

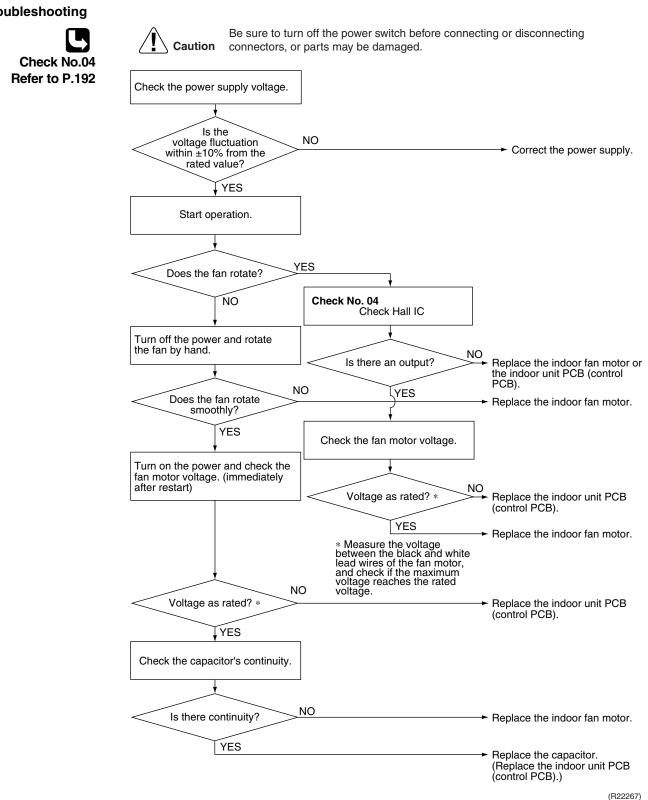


140

The rotation pulse is the feedback signal from the indoor fan motor.

#### 5.3.2 Indoor Fan Motor (AC Motor) or Related Abnormality

Applicable Models	FDXS09/12LVJU CDXS15/18/24LVJU
Error code	85
Method of Error Detection	The rotation speed detected by the Hall IC during indoor fan motor operation determines abnormal fan motor operation.
Error Decision Conditions	The detected rotation speed does not reach the demanded rotation speed of the target tap.
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Power supply voltage out of specification</li> <li>Layer short inside the fan motor winding</li> <li>Breaking of wire inside the fan motor</li> <li>Breaking of the fan motor lead wires</li> <li>Defective capacitor of the fan motor</li> <li>Defective indoor unit PCB</li> </ul>



### 5.4 Thermistor or Related Abnormality

Error Code	E4, E3				
Method of Error Detection	The temperatures detected by the thermistors determine thermistor errors.				
Error Decision Conditions	The voltage between the both ends of the thermistor is either 4.96 V or more, or 0.04 V or less with the power on.				
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Disconnection of connector</li> <li>Thermistor corresponding to the error code is defective.</li> <li>Defective indoor unit PCB</li> </ul>				
Troubleshooting Check No.01 Refer to P.191	Image: Construction of connections.       Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.         Image: Check the connection of connectors.       Image: Connectors.         Image: Version of connectors.       Image: Connector connection of connectors.         Image: Version of connectors.       Image: Connector connection of connectors.         Image: Version of connectors.       Image: Connector connection of connectors.         Image: Version of version of connectors.       Image: Connector connector connection.         Image: Version of version of version connectors.       Image: Connector connector connection.         Image: Version of version connector version connectors.       Image: Connector connector connector.         Image: Version connector version connector version connector version connector version connectors.       Image: Connector version connector v				



When replacing the defective thermistor(s), replace the thermistors as ASSY.

#### 5.5 Front Panel Open/Close Fault

Applicable Models	CTXG09/12/18QVJUW(S)
Error Code	<u> </u>
Error Decision Conditions	If the error repeats, the system is shut down.
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Defective reduction motor</li> <li>Malfunction or deterioration of the front panel mechanism</li> <li>Defective limit switch</li> </ul>
Troubleshooting	Image: Normal Sector

(R17249)



You cannot operate the unit by the remote controller when the front panel mechanism breaks down. <To the dealers: temporary measure before repair>

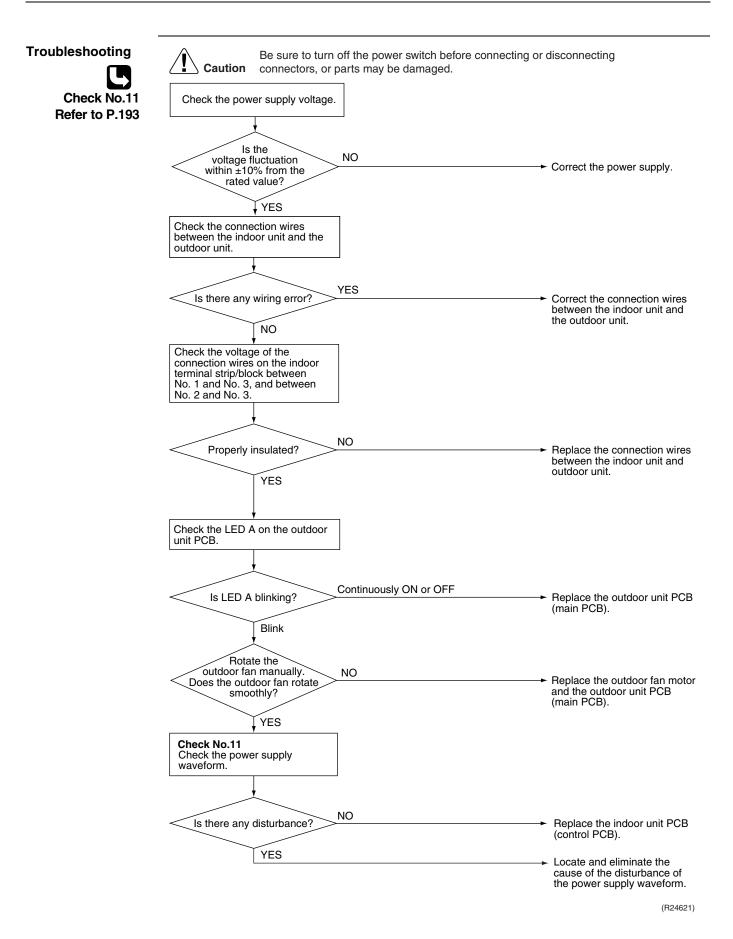
- 1. Turn off the power.
- 2. Remove the front panel.
- 3. Turn on the power.

(Wait until the initialization finishes.)

Operate the unit by the indoor unit **ON/OFF** button.

## 5.6 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)

Error Code	UY
Method of Error Detection	The signal transmission data from the outdoor unit is checked whether it is normal.
Error Decision Conditions	The data sent from the outdoor unit cannot be received normally, or the content of the data is abnormal.
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Reduction of power supply voltage</li> <li>Wiring error</li> <li>Breaking of the connection wires between the indoor and outdoor units (wire No. 3)</li> <li>Defective outdoor unit PCB</li> <li>Short circuit inside the fan motor winding</li> <li>Defective indoor unit PCB</li> <li>Disturbed power supply waveform</li> </ul>



### 5.7 Mismatching of Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit

Error Code	U8					
Method of Error Detection	The supply power is detected for its requirements (pair type is different from multi type) by the indoor/outdoor transmission signal.					
Error Decision Conditions	The pair type and multi type are interconnected.					
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Wrong models interconnected</li> <li>Wrong wiring of connecting wires</li> <li>Wrong indoor unit PCB or outdoor unit PCB mounted</li> <li>Defective indoor unit PCB</li> <li>Defective outdoor unit PCB</li> </ul>					
Troubleshooting	Caution       Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.         Check the combination of the indoor and outdoor unit.       Match the compatible model         OK?       NO         VES       Are the	s.				
	Are the NO connecting wires connected NO YES Check the part numbers of th indoor and outdoor unit PCB with the Parts List. If not matched, change for th correct PCB.	3				

(R23001)

# 6. Troubleshooting for FFQ Series6.1 Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality

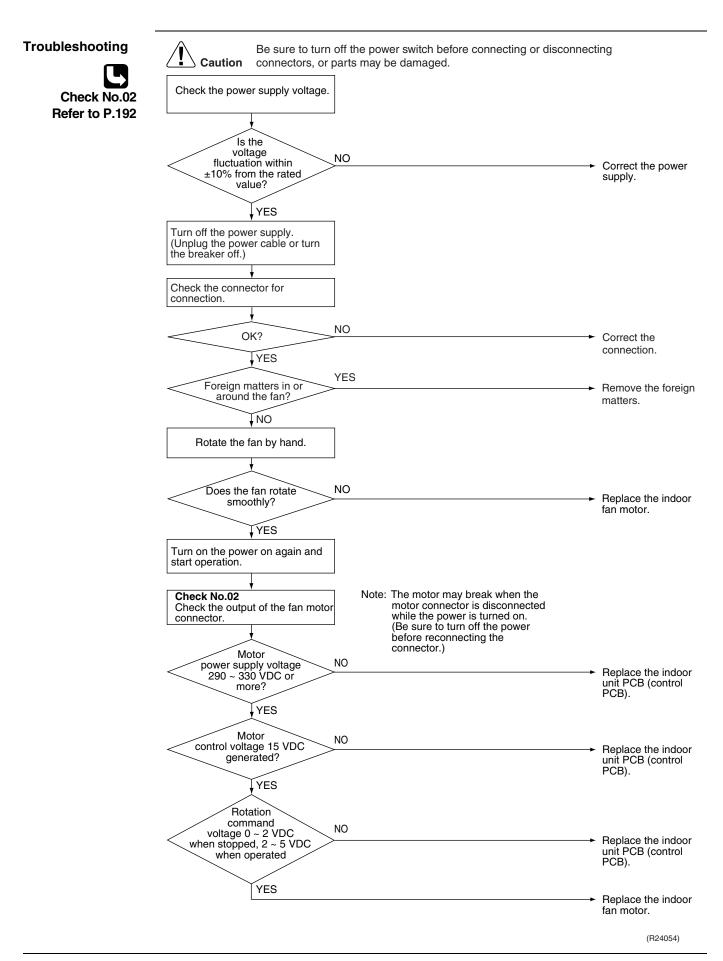
Error Code	8;
Method of Error Detection	The system checks the data from EEPROM.
Error Decision Conditions	The data from the EEPROM is not received correctly. EEPROM (Electrically Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory): A memory chip that holds its content without power. It can be erased, either within the computer or externally and usually requires more voltage for erasure than the common +5 volts used in logic circuits. It functions like non-volatile RAM, but writing to EEPROM is slower than writing to RAM.
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Defective indoor unit PCB</li> <li>External factor (noise etc.)</li> </ul>
Troubleshooting	Image: Caution       Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.         Image: Caution       Image: Caution off the power. Then, turn on the power to restart the system.         Image: Caution       Image: Caution off the power. Then, turn on the power to restart the system.         Image: Caution off the power. Then, turn on the power to restart the system.       Image: Caution off the power to restart the system.         Image: Caution off the power to restart the system.       Image: Caution off the power to restart the system.         Image: Caution off the power to restart the system.       Image: Caution off the power to restart the system.         Image: Caution off the power to restart the system.       Image: Caution off the power to restart the system.         Image: Caution off the power to restart the system.       Image: Caution off the power to restart the system.         Image: Caution off the power to restart the system.       Image: Caution off the power to restart the system.         Image: Caution off the power to restart the system.       Image: Caution off the power to restart the system.         Image: Caution off the power to restart the system.       Image: Caution off the power to restart the system.         Image: Caution off the power to restart the system.       Image: Caution off the power to restart the system.         Image: Caution off the power to restart th

#### 6.2 Drain Level Control System Abnormality

Error Code	83	
Method of Error Detection	The float switch detects error.	
Error Decision Conditions	The water level reaches its upper limit and the float switch turns OFF.	
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Defective drain pump</li> <li>Improper drain piping work</li> <li>Clogged drain piping</li> <li>Defective float switch</li> <li>Defective indoor unit PCB</li> <li>Defective connector X15A on indoor unit PCB</li> </ul>	
Troubleshooting		
	Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnectors, or parts may be damaged.	<ul> <li>Connecting</li> <li>Connect the drain pump.</li> <li>Replace the indoor unit PCB (control PCB).</li> <li>Replace the drain pump.</li> <li>There is a drain system abnormality.</li> <li>Connect the float switch.</li> </ul>
	X15A, short circuit X15A, and restart operation. Does #3 appear on the remote controller display? YES	→ Replace the float switch.
		<ul> <li>Replace the indoor unit PCB (control PCB).</li> </ul>
		(R23963)

### 6.3 Indoor Fan Motor (DC Motor) or Related Abnormality

Error Code	88
Method of Error Detection	The rotation speed detected by the Hall IC during indoor fan motor operation determines abnormal fan motor operation.
Error Decision Conditions	The fan motor is not revved up.
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Layer short inside the fan motor winding</li> <li>Breaking of wire inside the fan motor</li> <li>Breaking of the fan motor lead wires</li> <li>Defective indoor unit PCB</li> </ul>



### 6.4 Humidifier or Related Abnormality

Error Code	<u>85</u>	
Method of Error Detection	Water leakage from humidifier(s) is detected based on the float swit the system is not operating.	ch ON/OFF changeover while
Error Decision Conditions	The float switch changes from ON to OFF while the system is OFF.	
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Defective float switch</li> <li>Error in water drain system of humidifier(s)</li> <li>Clogged electric expansion value in humidifier(s)</li> <li>Defective indoor unit PCB</li> </ul>	
Troubleshooting	Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting connectors, or parts may be damaged. Humidifier(s) connected to the system? YES Is the water drain system of the humidifier normal? YES	<ul> <li>The float switch may be defective. Check if the drain-up height and the horizontal pipe length exceed the specifications.</li> <li>Clogged water drain system, clogged drain pump, or faulty float switch</li> <li>Replace the indoor unit PCB (control PCB).</li> </ul>



e: The system continues to operate with the thermostat OFF even while the error code is displayed.

#### 6.5 Thermistor or Related Abnormality

Error Code	C4, C5, C9				
Method of Error Detection	The temper	atures detected by t	the thermistors determine thermis	tor errors.	
Error Decision Conditions	The thermis	stor is disconnected	or shorted while the unit is runnin	g.	
Supposed Causes	<ul><li>Defectiv</li><li>Breaking</li></ul>	ection of connector e thermistor(s) g of wires e indoor unit PCB			
Troubleshooting Check No.01	changing th	of the problem is re ie indoor unit PCB. ie thermistors, proce	elated to the thermistors, the thern	histors should be checked prior to	
Refer to P.191	Step	Action			
	1	Disconnect the thermistor from the indoor unit PCB.			
	2		ture and the resistance value.		
	3	Check if the meas resistance check.	ured values correspond with the v	alues in the table of thermistor	
	Check the connector	ition connectors, or connection of s. Normal? YES	NO	→ Correct the connection.	
				thermistor(s).	
		YES		Replace the indoor unit PCB (control PCB).	

(R24056)

23: Indoor heat exchanger thermistor 1 (liquid pipe) (R2T)

- 5: Indoor heat exchanger thermistor 2 (R3T)
- *C3* : Room temperature thermistor (R1T)



When replacing the defective thermistor(s), replace the thermistors as ASSY.

### 6.6 Presence Sensor or Floor Sensor Abnormality

Error Code	C 8			
Method of Error Detection	The system detects abnormality by the output signal from the sensor(s).			
Error Decision Conditions	The sensor is disconnected or shorted while the unit is running.			
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Disconnection of connector</li> <li>Breaking of wires</li> <li>Defective sensor(s)</li> <li>Defective sensor kit PCB</li> </ul>			
Troubleshooting	If the cause of the problem is related to the sensors, the sensors changing the indoor unit PCB.			

### 6.7 Remote Controller Thermistor Abnormality

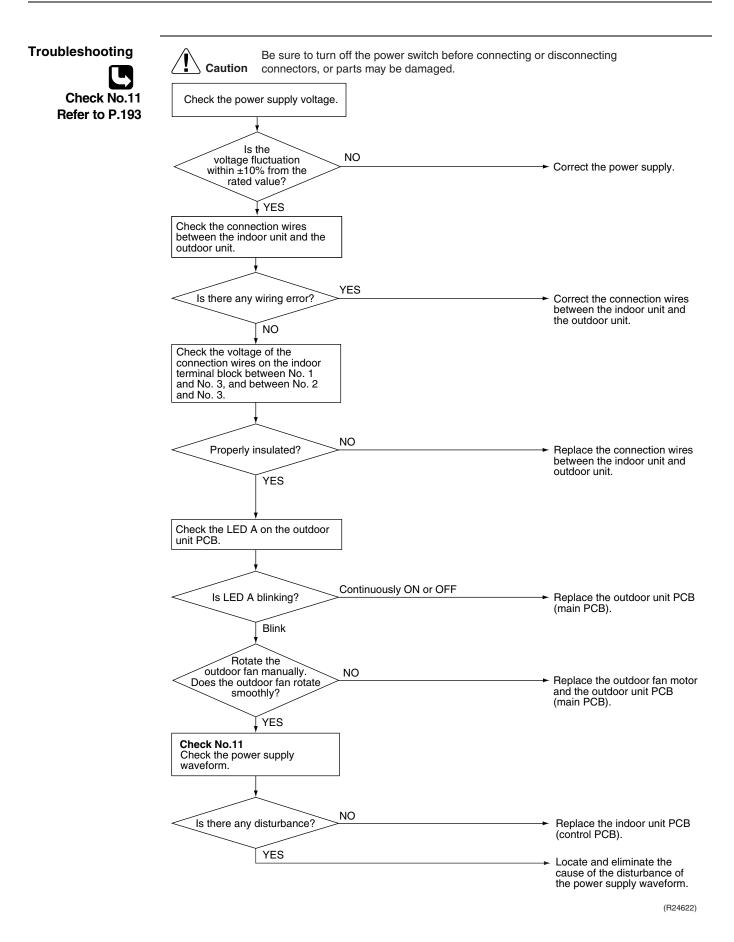
Error Code	[]	
Method of Error Detection	Even if remote controller thermistor is faulty, system is possible to operate by system the Malfunction detection is carried out by the temperature detected by the remote controller thermistor.	rmistor.
Error Decision Conditions	The remote controller thermistor is disconnected or shorted while the unit is running.	
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Defective room temperature thermistor in the wired remote controller</li> <li>Defective wired remote controller PCB</li> <li>External factor such as noise</li> </ul>	
Troubleshooting	Image: Caution       Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.         Image: Delete the record of error codes. (Refer to Note)       Image: Caution         Image:	(B23951)



**e:** To delete the record of error codes, press **ON/OFF** button for 4 seconds or more while the error code is displayed in the inspection mode.

## 6.8 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)

Error Code	UN
Method of Error Detection	The signal transmission data from the outdoor unit is checked whether it is normal.
Error Decision Conditions	The data sent from the outdoor unit cannot be received normally, or the content of the data is abnormal.
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Power supply voltage out of specification</li> <li>Reduction of power supply voltage</li> <li>Wiring error</li> <li>Breaking of the connection wires between the indoor and outdoor units (wire No. 3)</li> <li>Defective outdoor unit PCB</li> <li>Short circuit inside the fan motor winding</li> <li>Defective indoor unit PCB</li> <li>Disturbed power supply waveform</li> </ul>



## 6.9 Signal Transmission Error (Between Indoor Unit and Remote Controller)

Error Code	<i>US</i>			
Method of Error Detection	In case of controlling 1 indoor unit with 2 remote controllers, check the system using microcomputer if signal transmission between indoor unit and remote controller (main and sub) is normal.			
Error Decision Conditions	Normal transmission does not continue for specified period.			
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Connection of 2 main remote controllers (when using 2 remote controllers)</li> <li>Defective indoor unit PCB</li> <li>Defective remote controller</li> <li>Transmission error caused by noise</li> </ul>			
Troubleshooting				
	Vising 2 remote controllers for 1 indoor unit? NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO			
	Replace the indoor unit PCB. Return to normal? YES NO There is possibility of malfunction caused by noise. Check the surrounding area and turn on again. Normal (R24590)			



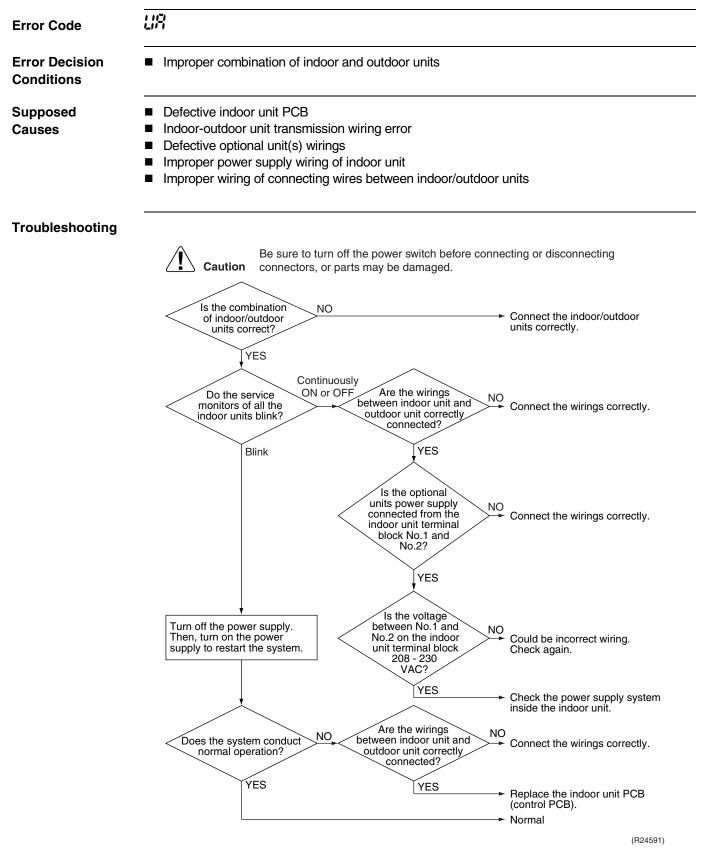
ote: For the way to change MAIN/SUB setting of remote controllers, refer to pages 223 and 224.

#### 6.10 Signal Transmission Error (Between MAIN Remote Controller and SUB Remote Controller)

Error Code	U8	
Method of Error Detection	In case of controlling 1 indoor unit with 2 remote controllers, check the system using microcompu if signal transmission between MAIN remote controller and SUB remote controller is normal.	ter
Error Decision Conditions	Normal transmission does not continue for specified period.	
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Remote controller is set to SUB when using 1 remote controller</li> <li>Connection of 2 sub remote controllers (when using 2 remote controllers)</li> <li>Defective remote controller PCB</li> </ul>	
Troubleshooting		

**Note:** For the way to change MAIN/SUB setting of remote controllers, refer to pages 223 and 224.

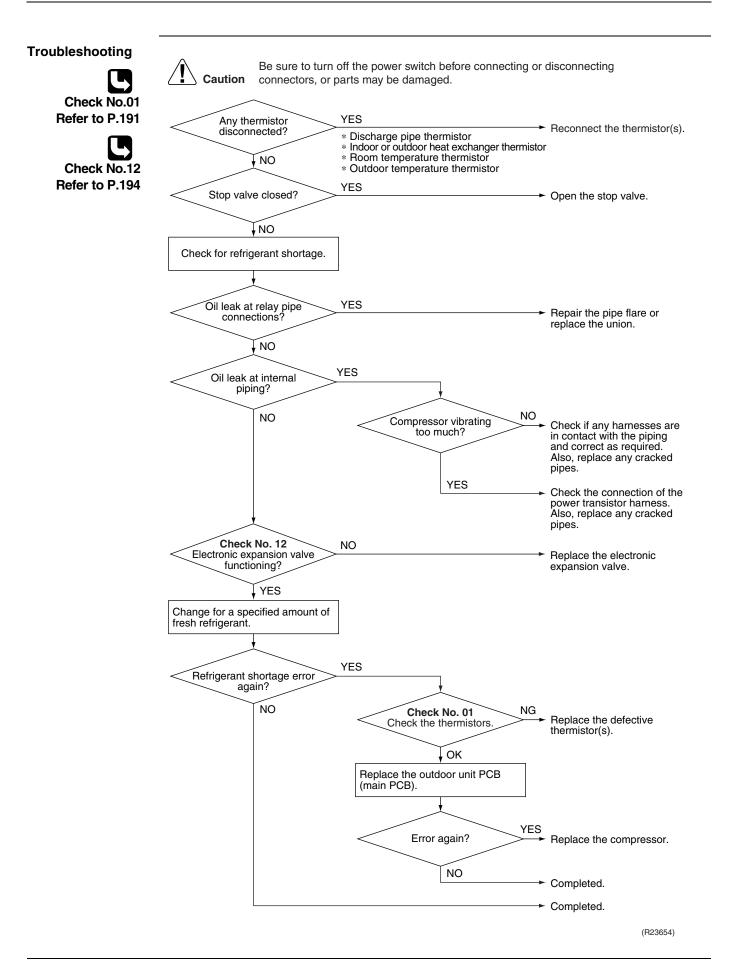
#### 6.11 Mismatching of Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit



# 7. Troubleshooting for Outdoor Unit7.1 Refrigerant Shortage

Error Code						
Outdoor Unit LED Display	A∯ 1● 2	● 3☆ 4☆	5 ●			
Method of Error Detection	•	•	•	• •	ent value and the compressor It tends to be lower than the n	•
Error Decision Conditions	<ul> <li>The following conditions continue for 7 minutes.</li> <li>Input current ≤ A × output frequency + B</li> <li>Output frequency &gt; C</li> </ul>					
		<b>A</b> (–)	<b>B</b> (A)	C (Hz)		
	18 class	10/1000	0.3	54		
	24/36 class	27/1000	2	40		
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Reset cond</li> <li>Disconnect room or out</li> <li>Closed stop</li> </ul>	ion of the disch door temperatu	us run for abo arge pipe ther ire thermistor	ut 60 minutes w mistor, indoor c	ithout any other error r outdoor heat exchanger the	rmistor,

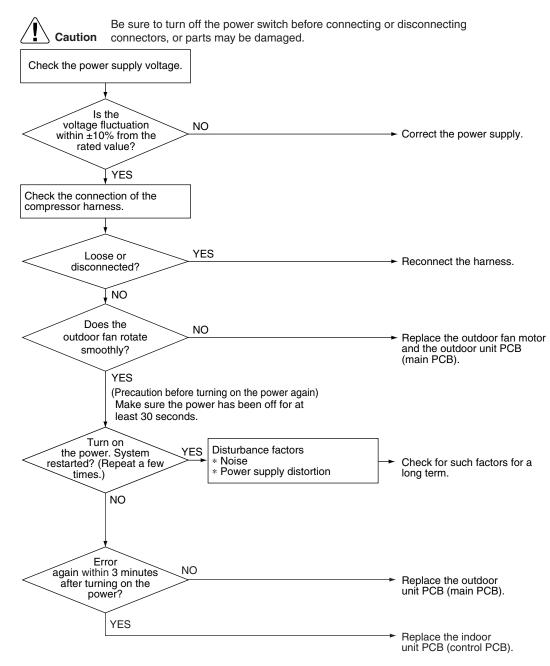
- Poor compression performance of compressor
- Defective electronic expansion valve



### 7.2 Low-voltage Detection or Over-voltage Detection

Error Code	U2			
Outdoor Unit LED Display	A ⊉ 1 ♀ 2 ● 3 ● 4 ♀ 5 ●			
Method of Error Detection	* Indoor Unit			
	The zero-cross detection of the power supply is evaluated by the indoor unit PCB.			
	★ Outdoor Unit			
	Low-voltage detection: An abnormal voltage drop is detected by the DC voltage detection circuit.			
	<b>Over-voltage detection:</b> An abnormal voltage rise is detected by the over-voltage detection circuit.			
Error Decision Conditions	★ Indoor Unit There is no zero-cross detection in approximately 10 seconds.			
	★ Outdoor Unit			
	<ul> <li>Low-voltage detection:</li> <li>The voltage detected by the DC voltage detection circuit is below 150 V for 0.1 second.</li> <li>If the error repeats, the system is shut down.</li> <li>Reset condition: Continuous run for about 60 minutes without any other error</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Over-voltage detection:</li> <li>An over-voltage signal is fed from the over-voltage detection circuit to the microcomputer.</li> <li>The compressor stops if the error occurs, and restarts automatically after 3-minute standby.</li> </ul>			
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Power supply voltage out of specification</li> <li>Defective DC voltage detection circuit</li> <li>Defective over-voltage detection circuit</li> <li>Defective PAM control part</li> <li>Disconnection of compressor harness</li> <li>Short circuit inside the fan motor winding</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Momentary drop of voltage</li> <li>Momentary power failure</li> <li>Defective outdoor unit PCB</li> <li>Defective indoor unit PCB</li> </ul>			

#### Troubleshooting



(R22370)

### 7.3 Wiring Error Check Unexecuted

Error Code	<i>U3</i>	
Outdoor Unit LED Display	A ∯ 1 ● 2 ∯ 3 ● 4 ● 5 ●	
Method of Error Detection	The system checks if wiring error check is executed after clearing	the memory.
Error Decision Conditions	An error is determined when the unit is operated by the remote co error check after the memory was cleared.	ntroller without executing wiring
Supposed Causes	The wiring error switch (SW3) may have been pressed for 10 seconds or more and the memory may have been deleted. The unit cannot be operated unless wiring error check is executed.	
Troubleshooting	Caution       Be sure to turn off the power switch before connectin connectors, or parts may be damaged.         Wiring error check executed?       NO         YES       YES	g or disconnecting Conduct wiring error check. Wiring error check may not have been finished because of the trouble of indoor/outdoor unit. Conduct wiring error check again. (R23952)



te: Refer to wiring error check on page 205 for details.

## 7.4 Unspecified Voltage (Between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)/Anti-icing Control in Other Rooms

Error Code	ur, ur		
Outdoor Unit LED Display	A ∯ 1 ● 2 ● 3 ● 4 ● 5 ●		
Method of Error Detection	A wrong connection is detected by checking the combination of indoor and outdoor units on the microcomputer.		
Error Decision Conditions	<ul> <li>Anti-icing control in other rooms</li> <li>Unspecified internal and/or external voltages</li> <li>Mismatching of indoor and outdoor units</li> </ul>		
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Anti-icing function in other rooms</li> <li>Power supply voltage out of specification</li> <li>Wrong models interconnected</li> <li>Wrong indoor unit PCB or outdoor unit PCB mounted</li> </ul>		
<b>Froubleshooting</b>	Error displayed while operating?	The anti-icing function is activated in other rooms. Refer to %5.	
	Power supply voltage as specified? YES Check the model combination.	<ul> <li>Correct the power supply voltage.</li> </ul>	
	Matched compatibly? NO YES	Match the compatible models.	
<b>A</b>		<ul> <li>Check the combination of all connected models.</li> <li>(R21922)</li> </ul>	

**Note:** Refer to Anti-icing control for indoor unit on page 167 for details.

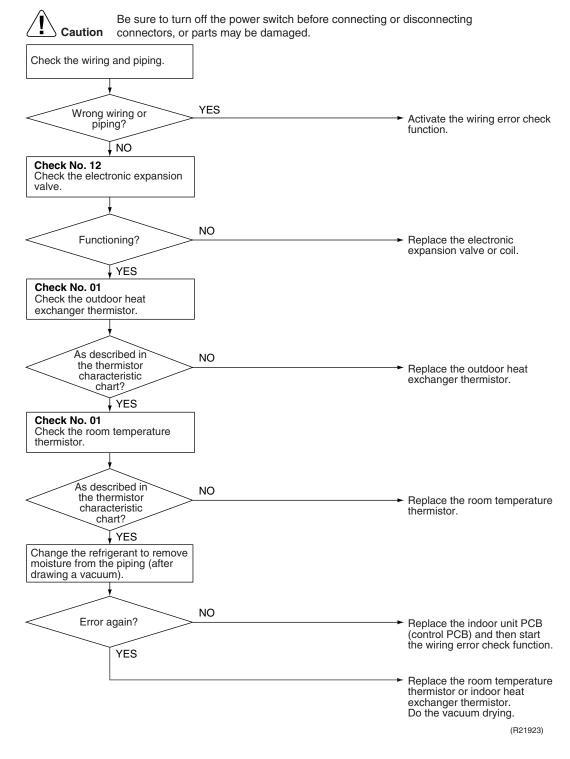
### 7.5 Anti-icing Control for Indoor Unit

Error Code	85	
Outdoor Unit LED Display	A⊉ 1☆ 2● 3☆ 4☆ 5●	
Method of Error Detection	During cooling operation, indoor unit icing is detected by checking the temperatures sensed by the indoor heat exchanger thermistor and room temperature thermistor that are located in a shut-down room.	
Error Decision Conditions	<ul> <li>In cooling operation, the both conditions (A) and (B) are met for 5 minutes.         <ul> <li>(A) Room temperature – Indoor heat exchanger temperature ≥ 10°C (18°F)</li> <li>(B) Indoor heat exchanger temperature ≤ -1°C (30.2°F)</li> </ul> </li> <li>If the error repeats, the system is shut down.</li> <li>Reset condition: 3-minute standby is over and the indoor heat exchanger temperature is above 0°C (32°F)</li> </ul>	
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Wrong wiring or piping</li> <li>Defective electronic expansion valve</li> <li>Short-circuited air</li> <li>Defective indoor heat exchanger thermistor</li> <li>Defective room temperature thermistor</li> </ul>	

#### Troubleshooting

Check No.01 Refer to P.191

Check No.12 Refer to P.194



### 7.6 Outdoor Unit PCB Abnormality

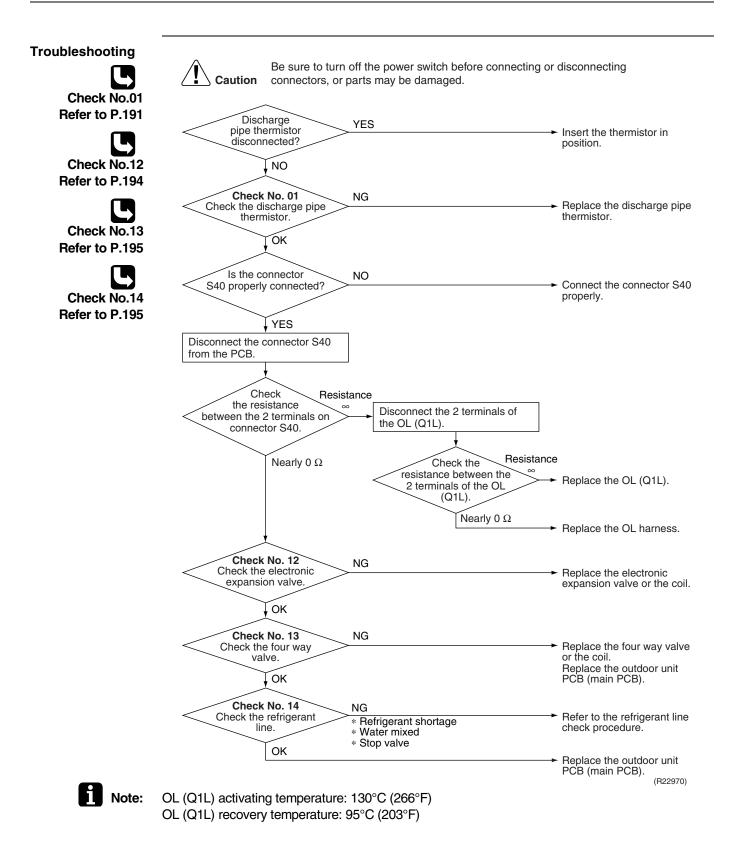
Error Code	ε;	
Outdoor Unit LED Display	A Φ 1 Φ 2 Φ 3 Φ 4 ● 5 ●	
Method of Error Detection	Detect within the program of the microcomputer.	
Error Decision Conditions	The program of the microcomputer is in abnormal running order.	
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Defective outdoor unit PCB</li> <li>Noise</li> <li>Momentary drop of voltage</li> <li>Momentary power failure</li> </ul>	
Troubleshooting	Caution       Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or connectors, or parts may be damaged.         Turn on the power.       VES         Error again?       YES         NO       Check if the outdoor unit is grounded.	disconnecting Replace the outdoor unit PCB (main PCB).
	Grounded? NO	Ground the system.
	YES	<ul> <li>The cause can be external factors other than malfunction. Investigate the cause of noise.</li> </ul>

(R21809)

### 7.7 OL Activation (Compressor Overload)

Error Code	85				
Outdoor Unit LED Display	A ⊉ 1 ☆ 2 ● 3 ☆ 4 ● 5 ●				
Method of Error Detection	A compressor overload is detected through compressor OL.				
Error Decision	If the error repeats, the system is shut down.				
Conditions	<ul> <li>Reset condition: Continuous run for about 60 minutes without any other error</li> </ul>				
Supposed	<ul> <li>Disconnection of discharge pipe thermistor</li> </ul>				
Causes	Defective discharge pipe thermistor				
	Disconnection of connector S40				
	<ul> <li>Disconnection of 2 terminals of OL (Q1L)</li> </ul>				
	Defective OL (Q1L)				
	Broken OL harness				
	Defective electronic expansion valve or coil				
	Defective four way valve or coil				
	<ul> <li>Defective outdoor unit PCB</li> <li>Definition of the state of the</li></ul>				
	Refrigerant shortage				
	<ul> <li>Water mixed in refrigerant</li> </ul>				

Defective stop valve



### 7.8 Compressor Lock

Error Code	88	
Outdoor Unit LED Display	A ⊉ 1 ● 2 ♀ 3 ♀ 4 ● 5 ●	
Method of Error Detection	A compressor lock is detected by checking the compressor running detection circuit.	condition through the position
Error Decision Conditions	<ul> <li>Judging from the current waveform generated when high-frequer compressor.</li> <li>If the error repeats, the system is shut down.</li> <li>Reset condition: Continuous run for about 5 minutes without any</li> </ul>	
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Closed stop valve</li> <li>Defective outdoor unit PCB</li> <li>Defective compressor</li> <li>Defective electronic expansion valve</li> </ul>	
Troubleshooting Check No.12 Refer to P.194	Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting connectors, or parts may be damaged. (Precaution before turning on the power again) Make sure the power has been off for at least 30 seconds	-
Check No.15 Refer to P.196	Stop valve closed? NO Turn off the power. Disconnect the harnesses U, V, and W. Check No.15 Check with the inverter analyzer. Check with the inverter analyzer. Any LED off? YES Turn off the power and reconnect the harnesses. Turn on the power again and restart the system. Emergency stop without compressor running? YES	<ul> <li>Open the stop valve.</li> <li>Correct the power supply or replace the outdoor unit PCB (main PCB).</li> <li>Replace the compressor.</li> </ul>
	VES	<ul> <li>Check the electronic expansion valve coil. Go to Check No. 12.</li> <li>Replace the compressor. (R21067)</li> </ul>

### 7.9 DC Fan Lock

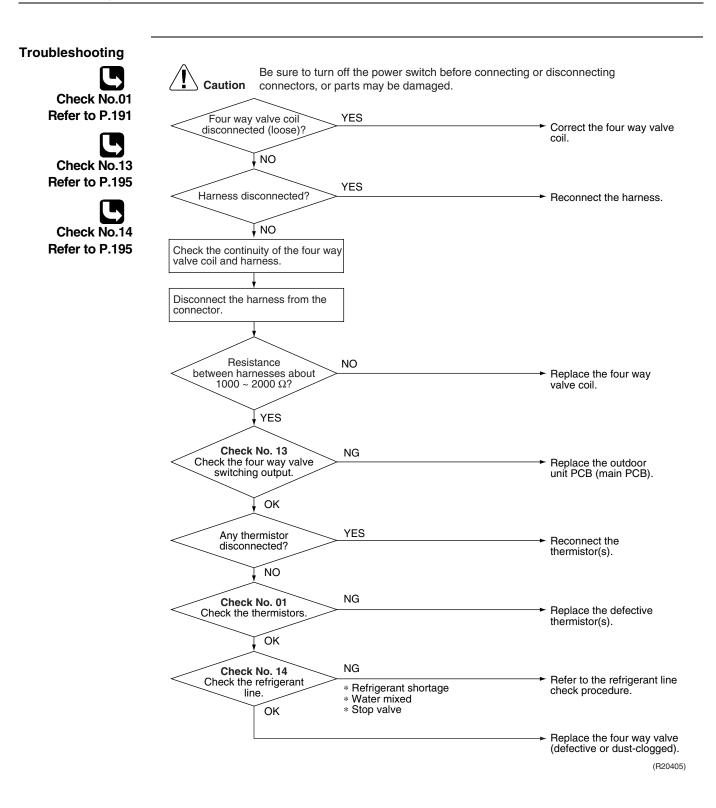
Error Code	<u> </u>	
Outdoor Unit LED Display	A∳ 1♀ 2♀ 3♀ 4♀ 5●	
Method of Error Detection	An error is determined with the high-voltage fan motor rotation	n speed detected by the Hall IC.
Error Decision Conditions	<ul> <li>The fan does not start in 30 seconds even when the fan m</li> <li>If the error repeats, the system is shut down.</li> <li>Reset condition: Continuous run for about 5 minutes without</li> </ul>	-
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Disconnection of the fan motor</li> <li>Foreign matter stuck in the fan</li> <li>Defective fan motor</li> <li>Defective outdoor unit PCB</li> </ul>	
Troubleshooting Check No.16	Be sure to turn off the power switch before con connectors, or parts may be damaged.	necting or disconnecting
Refer to P.197	Fan motor connector YES disconnected?	Turn off the power and reconnect the connector.
	Foreign matters in or around the fan?	Remove the foreign matters.
	Turn on the power.	
	Fan rotates smoothly?	<ul> <li>Replace the outdoor fan motor.</li> </ul>
	YES Check No. 16 Check the rotation pulse input on the outdoor unit PCB (main PCB).	
	Pulse signal generated? NO	<ul> <li>Replace the outdoor fan motor.</li> </ul>
	YES	→ Replace the outdoor unit PCB (main PCB). (R20416)

### 7.10 Input Overcurrent Detection

Error Code	88	
Outdoor Unit LED Display	A∯ 1● 2☆ 3● 4☆ 5●	
Method of Error Detection	Detected by checking the input current value	
Error Decision Conditions	<ul> <li>The input current is at a certain value (depending on the condition) for 2.</li> <li>The compressor halts if the error occurs, and restarts automatically after</li> </ul>	
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Outdoor temperature is out of operation range.</li> <li>Defective compressor</li> <li>Defective power module</li> <li>Defective outdoor unit PCB</li> <li>Short circuit</li> </ul>	
Troubleshooting Check No.15	Caution       Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or discor connectors, or parts may be damaged.         * An input overcurrent may result from wrong internal wiring. If the system is interrupte overcurrent after the wires have been disconnected and reconnected for part replaced.	
Refer to P.196	wiring again. Check No. 17	ement, check the
Check No.17 Refer to P.198	Check the installation condition.	
Check No.18 Refer to P.198		ace the outdoor unit (main PCB).
	Turn off the power and disconnect the harnesses U, V, and W.	
	Check No.15 Check with the inverter analyzer. * Inverter analyzer: RSUK0917C	
	repla	ect the power supply or ice the outdoor unit (main PCB).
	Check No. 18 Check the discharge pressure.	(R21863)

### 7.11 Four Way Valve Abnormality

Error Code	88		
Outdoor Unit LED Display	A∯ 1♀ 2● 3● 4● 5●		
Method of Error Detection	The liquid pipe thermistor and the outdoor heat exchanger thermistor are checked to see if they function within their normal ranges in the operating mode.		
Error Decision Conditions	<ul> <li>The following condition continues for A seconds after the compressor has started.</li> <li> <ul> <li>Cooling</li> <li>Heating</li> </ul> </li> <li>Cooling operation <ul> <li>The lowest liquid pipe temperature among the rooms in operation –Tde &gt; 45°C (81°F)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Heating operation <ul> <li>The highest liquid pipe temperature among the rooms in operation –Tde &lt; 0°C (0°F)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Tde: outdoor heat exchanger temperature</li> </ul>		
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Disconnection of four way valve coil</li> <li>Defective four way valve, coil, or harness</li> <li>Defective outdoor unit PCB</li> <li>Defective thermistor</li> <li>Refrigerant shortage</li> <li>Water mixed in refrigerant</li> <li>Defective stop valve</li> </ul>		



### 7.12 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control

	• · ·	
Error Code	83	
Outdoor Unit LED Display	A ⊉ 1 ☆ 2 ● 3 ☆ 4 ● 5 ●	
Method of Error Detection	An error is determined with the temperature detected by the discharg	ge pipe thermistor.
Error Decision Conditions	<ul> <li>If the temperature detected by the discharge pipe thermistor rises stops.</li> <li>The error is cleared when the discharge pipe temperature is drop</li> <li>A B</li> <li>18 class</li> <li>120°C (248°F)</li> <li>95°C (203°F)</li> <li>24/36 class</li> <li>120°C (248°F)</li> <li>107°C (224.6°F)</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>If the error repeats, the system is shut down.</li> <li>Reset condition: Continuous run for about 60 minutes without any</li> </ul>	y other error
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Defective discharge pipe thermistor (Defective outdoor heat exchanger thermistor or outdoor temperal Defective electronic expansion valve or coil</li> <li>Refrigerant shortage</li> <li>Defective four way valve</li> <li>Water mixed in refrigerant</li> <li>Defective stop valve</li> <li>Defective outdoor unit PCB</li> </ul>	ature thermistor)
Troubleshooting	Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.	or disconnecting
Check No.01 Refer to P.191	Check No. 01 Check the thermistors. OK NG * Discharge pipe thermistor * Outdoor heat exchanger thermistor * Outdoor temperature thermistor	<ul> <li>Replace the defective thermistor(s).</li> </ul>
Refer to P.194	Check No. 12 NG Check the electronic expansion valve.	<ul> <li>Replace the electronic expansion valve or the coil.</li> </ul>
Check No.14 Refer to P.195	Check No. 14 Check the refrigerant line. NG * Refrigerant shortage * Four way valve OK * Water mixed * Stop valve	<ul> <li>Refer to the refrigerant line check procedure.</li> </ul>
	L ·	<ul> <li>Replace the outdoor unit PCB (main PCB). (R20417)</li> </ul>

### 7.13 High Pressure Control in Cooling

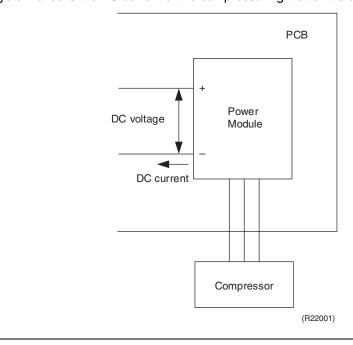
Error Code	FS	
Outdoor Unit LED Display	A∯ 1☆ 2● 3☆ 4☆ 5●	
Method of Error Detection	High pressure control (operation halt, frequency drop, etc.) is activate temperature sensed by the outdoor heat exchanger thermistor excee	• •
Error Decision Conditions	<ul> <li>The temperature sensed by the outdoor heat exchanger thermistor (149°F).</li> <li>The error is cleared when the temperature drops below about 49.3</li> </ul>	
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>The installation space not large enough</li> <li>Dirty outdoor heat exchanger</li> <li>Defective outdoor fan motor</li> <li>Defective stop valve</li> <li>Defective electronic expansion valve or coil</li> <li>Defective outdoor heat exchanger thermistor</li> <li>Defective outdoor unit PCB</li> </ul>	
Troubleshooting Check No.01 Refer to P.191	Caution Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting connectors, or parts may be damaged. Check the installation space.	or disconnecting
Check No.12 Refer to P.194	Check No. 17 Check the installation condition.	<ul> <li>Change the installation location or direction. Clean the outdoor heat exchanger.</li> </ul>
Check No.17 Refer to P.198	Check No. 19 Check the outdoor fan. OK	<ul> <li>Replace the outdoor fan motor.</li> <li>Reconnect the connector or fan motor lead wires.</li> </ul>
Check No.18 Refer to P.198	Check No. 18 Check the discharge pressure.	➤ Replace the stop valve.
Check No.19 Refer to P.199	Check No. 12 Check the electronic expansion valve. OK	<ul> <li>Replace the electronic expansion valve or the coil. Replace the outdoor unit PCB (main PCB).</li> </ul>
	Check No. 01 Check the outdoor heat exchanger thermistor. OK	<ul> <li>Replace the outdoor heat exchanger thermistor.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Replace the outdoor unit PCB (main PCB).</li> <li>(R20418)</li> </ul>

Detection

### 7.14 Compressor Sensor System Abnormality

Error Code	
Outdoor Unit LED Display	A∳ 1♀ 2♀ 3● 4● 5●
Method of Error	The system checks the power supply voltage and the DC voltage before the compressor starts.

The system checks the DC current of the compressor right after the compressor starts.



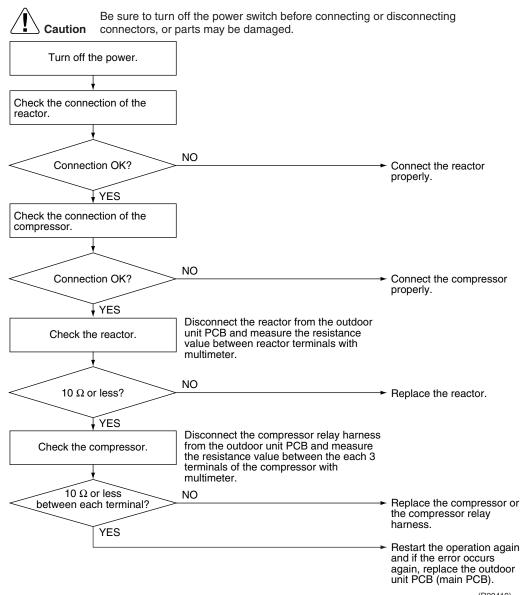
#### Error Decision Conditions

- The power supply voltage and the DC voltage is obviously low or high.
- The DC current of the compressor does not flow when the compressor starts.

Supposed Causes

- Disconnection of reactor
- Disconnection of compressor harness
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Defective compressor

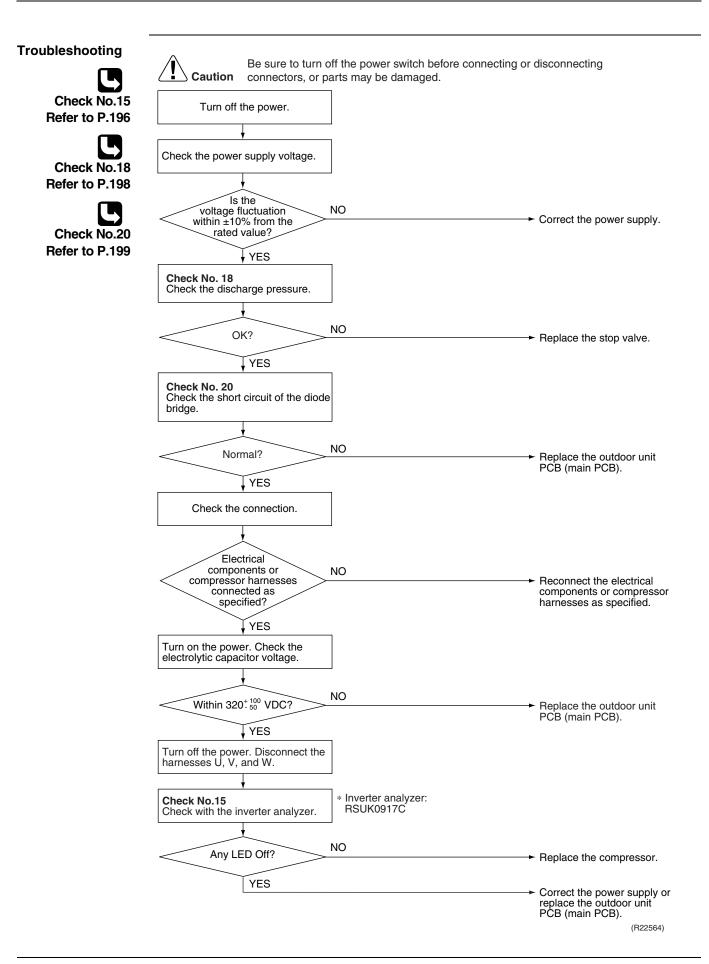
#### Troubleshooting



(R20419)

### 7.15 Position Sensor Abnormality

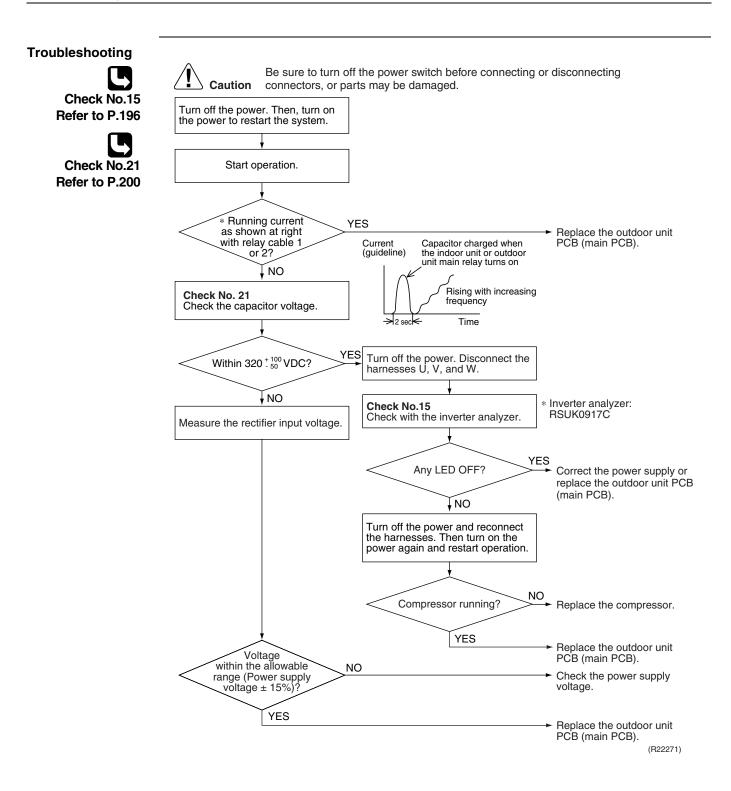
Error Code	XS
Outdoor Unit LED Display	A ∯ 1 ☆ 2 ☆ 3 ● 4 ● 5 ●
Method of Error Detection	A compressor start-up failure is detected by checking the compressor running condition through the position detection circuit.
Error Decision Conditions	<ul> <li>If the error repeats, the system is shut down.</li> <li>Reset condition: Continuous run for about 5 minutes without any other error</li> </ul>
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Power supply voltage out of specification</li> <li>Disconnection of the compressor harness</li> <li>Defective compressor</li> <li>Defective outdoor unit PCB</li> <li>Start-up failure caused by the closed stop valve</li> <li>Input voltage is outside the specified range.</li> </ul>



### 7.16 CT or Related Abnormality

Error Code	H8						
Outdoor Unit LED Display	A∲ 1☆ 2	\$\$ 3● 4	● 5 ●				
Method of Error Detection	A CT or relate input current.	d error is det	ected by chec	king the compres	ssor running <sup>-</sup>	frequency and CT-dete	cted
Error Decision	The compr	essor runnin	g frequency is	more than <b>A</b> Hz	and input cu	rrent is less than <b>B</b> A.	
Conditions		<b>A</b> (Hz)	<b>B</b> (A)				
	18/24 class	32	0.5				
	36 class	55	0.5				
		•	system is shu uous run for a	it down. Ibout 60 minutes	without any o	other error	
Supposed	Defective r	ower modul	e				
Causes		disconnected					
	<ul> <li>Defective r</li> </ul>		<u> </u>				
	Defective of the section of the s	outdoor unit F	РСВ				

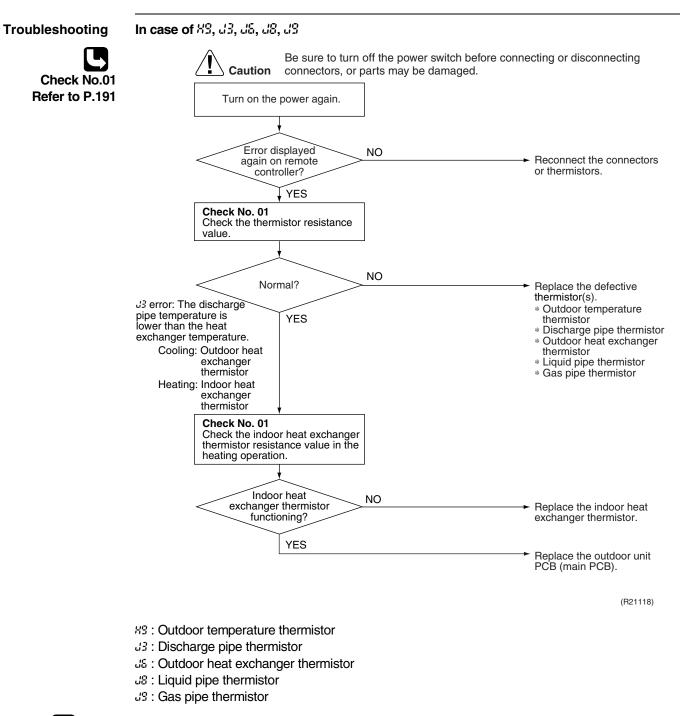
Service Diagnosis



### 7.17 Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Outdoor Unit)

Error Code	89, 33, 36, 38, 39, 24
Outdoor Unit LED Display	A∲ 1☆ 2☆ 3● 4● 5●
Method of Error Detection	This fault is identified based on the thermistor input voltage to the microcomputer. A thermistor fault is identified based on the temperature sensed by each thermistor.
Error Decision Conditions	<ul> <li>The voltage between the both ends of the thermistor is above 4.96 V or below 0.04 V with the power on.</li> <li>J3 error is judged if the discharge pipe temperature is lower than the heat exchanger temperature.</li> <li>The system is shut down if all the units are judged as the J8 error.</li> </ul>
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Disconnection of the connector for the thermistor</li> <li>Thermistor corresponding to the error code is defective.</li> <li>Defective heat exchanger thermistor in the case of J3 error (outdoor heat exchanger thermistor in cooling operation, or indoor heat exchanger thermistor in heating operation)</li> <li>Defective outdoor unit PCB</li> </ul>
Troubleshooting	In case of PS
	<b>Caution</b> Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnecting connectors, or parts may be damaged.
	Replace the outdoor unit PCB (main PCB).

१५ : Radiation fin thermistor





Note: When replacing the defective thermistor(s), replace the thermistors as ASSY.

### 7.18 Electrical Box Temperature Rise

13				
A∯ 1♀ 2♀ 3● 4♀ 5●				
An electrical box temperature rise is detected by checking the radiation fin thermistor with the compressor off.				
The error is cleared when the temperature drops below <b>B</b> .				
<ul> <li>Defective outdoor fan motor</li> <li>Short circuit</li> <li>Defective radiation fin thermistor</li> <li>Disconnection of connector</li> <li>Defective outdoor unit PCB</li> </ul>				
Caution connectors, or parts may be damaged.	WARNING ectrical components, in starts when the mperature rises outdoor fan stops ation fin temperature			
	A I I I I I Z I I A I I I I Z I I A I I I I			

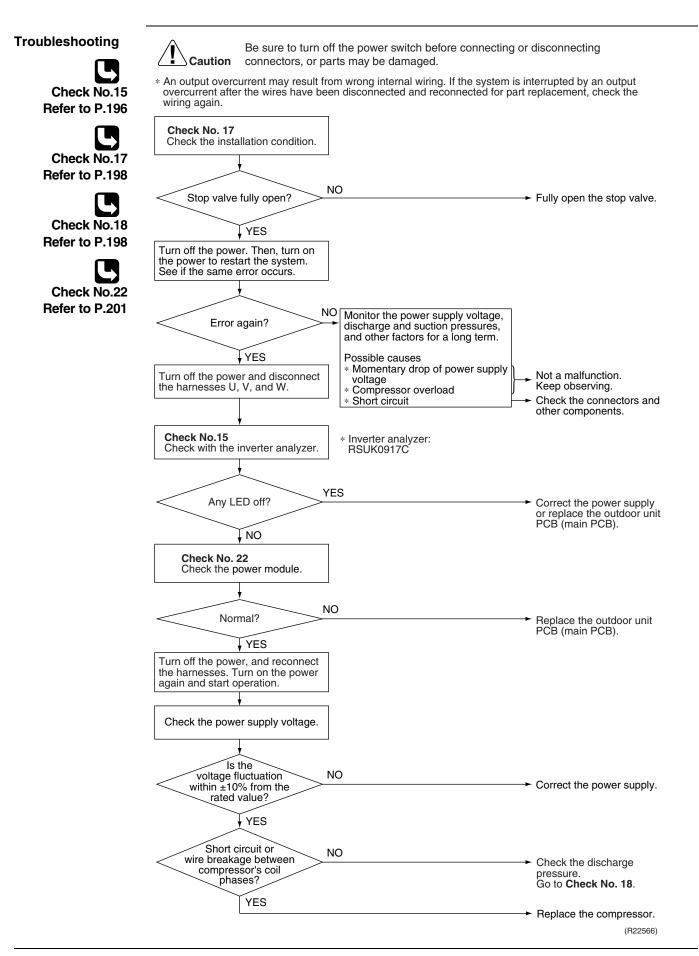
### 7.19 Radiation Fin Temperature Rise

Error Code	<u>: ۲</u>			
Outdoor Unit LED Display	A∳ 1● 2● 3● 4♀ 5●			
Method of Error Detection	A radiation fin temperature rise is detected by checking the radiation fin tem compressor on.	perature with the		
<ul> <li>Error Decision</li> <li>Conditions</li> <li>The radiation fin temperature with the compressor on is above A.</li> <li>The error is cleared when the temperature drops below B.</li> <li>A B</li> </ul>				
	90°C (194°F)       85°C (185°F)         ■ If the error repeats, the system is shut down.         ■ Reset condition: Continuous run for about 60 minutes without any other	error		
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Defective outdoor fan motor</li> <li>Short circuit</li> <li>Defective radiation fin thermistor</li> <li>Disconnection of connector</li> <li>Defective outdoor unit PCB</li> <li>Silicone grease not applied properly on the radiation fin after replacing the second secon</li></ul>	he outdoor unit PCB		
Troubleshooting	<b>Caution</b> Be sure to turn off the power switch before connecting or disconnectors, or parts may be damaged.	necting		
Check No.17 Refer to P.198	Turn off the power. Then, turn on the power to restart the system.			
Check No.19 Refer to P.199	replaced? applied radiation	if silicone grease is d properly on the on fin. If not, apply icone grease.		
		ce the outdoor unit main PCB).		
	OK Radiation fin dirty? NO Radiation fin dirty? NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO	et the connectors and otor leads. ce the outdoor unit main PCB). the installation		
Note:	ves conditi Go to	Check No. 17. up the radiation fin. (R23953)		

### 7.20 Output Overcurrent Detection

Error Code	LS		
Outdoor Unit LED Display	A ⊉ 1 ● 2 ● 3 ☆ 4 ● 5 ●		
Method of Error Detection	An output overcurrent is detected by checking the current that flows in the inverter DC section.		
Error Decision Conditions	<ul> <li>A position signal error occurs while the compressor is running.</li> <li>A rotation speed error occurs while the compressor is running.</li> <li>An output overcurrent signal is fed from the output overcurrent detection circuit to the microcomputer.</li> <li>If the error repeats, the system is shut down.</li> <li>Reset condition: Continuous run for about 5 minutes without any other error</li> </ul>		
Supposed Causes	<ul> <li>Poor installation condition</li> <li>Closed stop valve</li> <li>Defective power module</li> <li>Wrong internal wiring</li> <li>Abnormal power supply voltage</li> <li>Defective outdoor unit PCB</li> <li>Supply voltage out of specification</li> </ul>		

Defective compressor



# 8. Check8.1 Thermistor Resistance Check

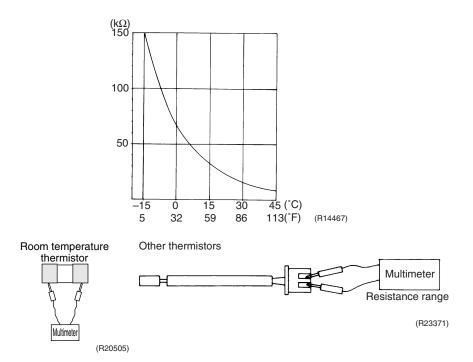
Check No.01

Disconnect the connectors of the thermistors from the PCB, and measure the resistance of each thermistor using a multimeter.

The data is for reference purpose only.

Thermistor	temperature	Resistance (kΩ)	
°C	°F		
-20	-4	197.8	
-15	5	148.2	
-10	14	112.1	
-5	23	85.60	
0	32	65.93	
5	41	51.14	
10	50	39.99	
15	59	31.52	
20	68	25.02	
25	77	20.00	
30	86	16.10	
35	95	13.04	
40	104	10.62	
45	113	8.707	
50	122	7.176	
$(B25^{\circ}C)(77^{\circ}E) = 20 kO B = 3950 K)$			

(R25°C (77°F) = 20 kΩ, B = 3950 K)



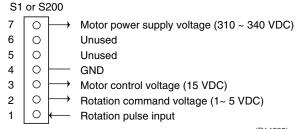
- When the room temperature thermistor is soldered on a PCB, remove the PCB from the control PCB to measure the resistance.
- When the connector of indoor heat exchanger thermistor is soldered on a PCB, remove the thermistor and measure the resistance.

#### Indoor Fan Motor Connector Check 8.2

#### Check No.02

### CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, FVXS Series

- 1. Check the connection of connector.
- 2. Check motor power supply voltage output (pins 4 7).
- 3. Check motor control voltage (pins 4 3).
- 4. Check rotation command voltage output (pins 4 2).
- 5. Check rotation pulse input (pins 4 1).



(R14225)

#### **FFQ Series**

- 1. Check the connection of connector.
- 2. Check motor power supply voltage output (pins 5 8).
- 3. Check motor control voltage (pins 5 4).
- 4. Check rotation command voltage output (pins 5 3).

	X20A			
8	0	$\rightarrow$	Motor power supply voltage (290 ~ 3	330 VDC)
7	0		Unused	
6	0		Unused	
5	0		GND	
4	0	$\rightarrow$	Motor control voltage (15 VDC)	
3	0	$\rightarrow$	Rotation command voltage (0 ~ 5 V	DC)
2	0	←	Rotation pulse input	
1	0		Unused	(R24373)

#### Hall IC Check 8.3

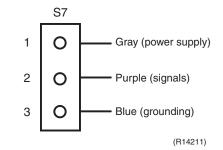
Check No.04

#### **CDXS, FDXS Series**

- 1. Check the connector connection.
- 2. With the power on, operation off, and the connector connected, check the following. (1) Output voltage of about 5 V between pins 1 and 3.

(2) Generation of 3 pulses between pins 2 and 3 when the indoor fan motor is operating.

If NG in step (1)  $\rightarrow$  Defective PCB  $\rightarrow$  Replace the PCB (control PCB). If NG in step (2)  $\rightarrow$  Defective Hall IC  $\rightarrow$  Replace the indoor fan motor. If OK in both steps (1) and (2)  $\rightarrow$  Replace the PCB (control PCB).

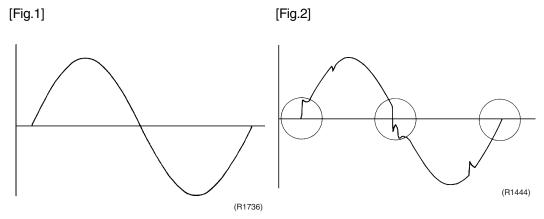


### 8.4 Power Supply Waveform Check

Check No.11

Measure the power supply waveform between No. 1 and No. 2 on the terminal board, and check the waveform disturbance.

- Check if the power supply waveform is a sine wave (Fig.1).
- Check if there is waveform disturbance near the zero-cross (sections circled in Fig.2)



### 8.5 Electronic Expansion Valve Check

Check No.12

Conduct the following to check the electronic expansion valve (EV).

- 1. Check if the EV connector is correctly inserted in the PCB. Match the EV unit number and the connector number.
- 2. Turn the power off and on again, and check if all the EVs generate a latching sound.
- If any of the EVs does not generate a latching sound in the above step 2, disconnect that connector and check the continuity using a multimeter.
   Check the continuity between the pins 5 1, 5 2, 5 3, 5 4. If there is no continuity between the pins, the EV coil is faulty.
- 4. If no EV generates a latching sound in the above step 2, the outdoor unit PCB is faulty.
- 5. If the continuity is confirmed in the above step 3, mount a good coil (which generated a latching sound) in the EV unit that did not generate a latching sound, and check if that EV generates a latching sound.

\*If a latching sound is generated, the outdoor unit PCB is faulty. \*If a latching sound is not generated, the EV unit is faulty.

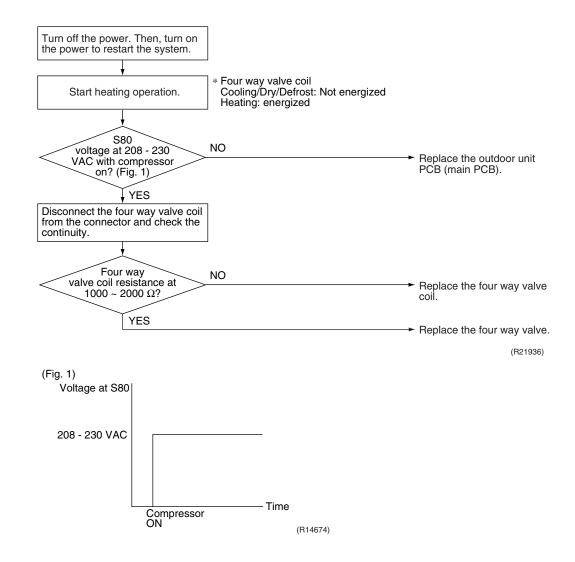
Note: Please note that the latching sound varies depending on the valve type.

Valve opening Possible problem Check method position Open Reset power supply and conduct cooling operation Cooling: Flowing noise of refrigerant in the unit by unit. unit which is not in operation Water leakage at the unit which is Check the liquid pipe temperature not in operation of no-operation unit. Operation half due to anti-icing function Almost the same The EV is not as the outdoor Heating: temperature? defective. Flowing noise of refrigerant in the YES Replace the EV unit which is not in operation of the room. The unit does not heat the room. (R16019) Close Coolina: Reset power supply and conduct cooling operation The problem unit does not cool unit by unit. the room. Only the problem unit is in Check the low pressure. operation, the unit starts pump down. (The low pressure of the unit becomes vacuum.) Does the pressure Abnormal discharge pipe NC The EV is not become into vacuum temperature defective. zone? Heating: YES Replace the EV Refrigerant shortage due to of the room. stagnation of liquid refrigerant (R16020) inside the faulty indoor unit The unit does not heat the room. Abnormal discharge pipe temperature

If the system keeps operating with a defective electronic expansion valve, the following problem may occur.

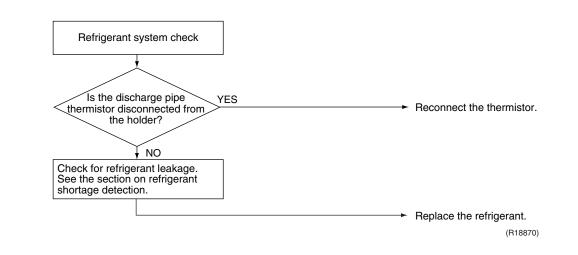
### 8.6 Four Way Valve Performance Check

#### Check No.13



### 8.7 Inverter Unit Refrigerant System Check

#### Check No.14



### 8.8 Inverter Analyzer Check

#### Check No.15

Characteristics

Inverter analyzer: RSUK0917C

If an abnormal stop occurs due to compressor startup failure or overcurrent output when using an inverter unit, it is difficult to judge whether the stop is caused by the compressor failure or some other failure (main PCB, power module, etc.). The inverter analyzer makes it possible to judge the cause of trouble easily and securely. (Connect an inverter analyzer as a quasi-compressor instead of compressor and check the output of the inverter)

#### Operation Method

#### Step 1

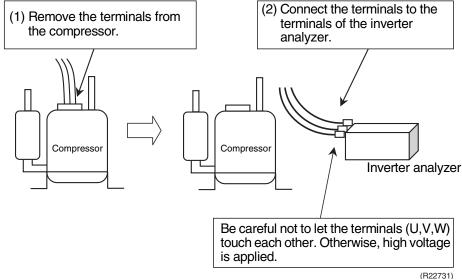
Be sure to turn the power off.

#### Step 2

Install an inverter analyzer instead of a compressor.

#### Note:

Make sure the charged voltage of the built-in smoothing electrolytic capacitor drops to 10 VDC or below before carrying out the service work.



Reference:

If the terminals of the compressor are not FASTON terminals (difficult to remove the wire on the terminals), it is possible to connect wires available on site to the outdoor unit from output side of PCB. (Do not connect them to the compressor at the same time, otherwise it may result in incorrect detection.)

#### Step 3

Activate the power transistor test operation from the outdoor unit.

Press the forced cooling operation ON/OFF switch for 5 seconds.

(Refer to page 204 for the position.)

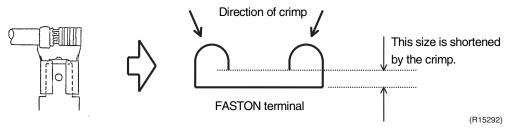
 $\rightarrow$  Power transistor test operation starts.

- Diagnose method (Diagnose according to 6 LEDs lighting status.)
- (1) If all the LEDs are lit uniformly, the compressor is defective.  $\rightarrow$  Replace the compressor.
- (2) If the LEDs are not lit uniformly, check the power module.  $\rightarrow$  Refer to **Check No.22**.
- (3) If NG in Check No.22, replace the power module.(Replace the main PCB. The power module (IPM1) is united with the main PCB.)If OK in Check No.22, check if there is any solder cracking on the PCB.
- (4) If any solder cracking is found, replace the PCB or repair the soldered section. If there is no solder cracking, replace the PCB.



#### Caution

- (1) When the output frequency is low, the LEDs blink slowly. As the output frequency increases, the LEDs blink quicker. (The LEDs look like they are lit.)
- (2) On completion of the inverter analyzer diagnosis, be sure to re-crimp the FASTON terminals. Otherwise, the terminals may be burned due to loosening.



### 8.9 Rotation Pulse Check on the Outdoor Unit PCB

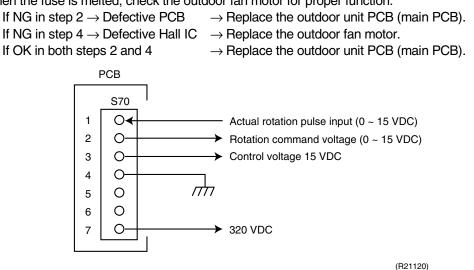
Check No.16

#### Outdoor fan motor

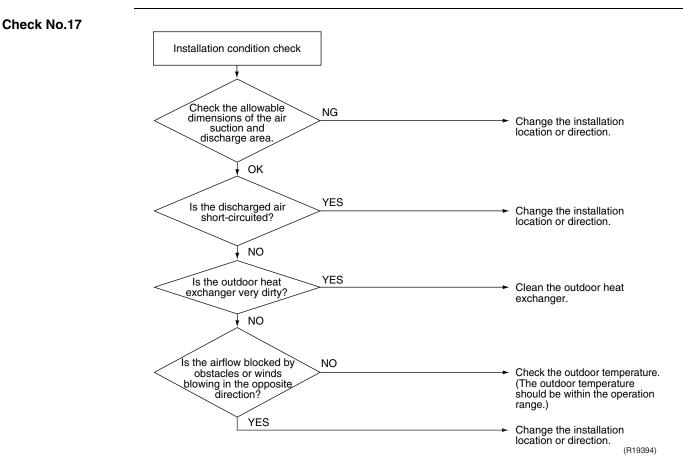
Make sure that the voltage of 320  $^{+100}_{-50}$  V is applied.

- 1. Set operation off and power off. Disconnect the connector S70.
- 2. Check that the voltage between the pins 4 7 is 320 VDC.
- 3. Check that the control voltage between the pins 4 3 is 15 VDC.
- 4. Check that the rotation command voltage between the pins 4 2 is 0 ~ 15 VDC.
- 5. Keep operation off and power off. Connect the connector S70.
- Check whether 4 pulses (0 ~ 15 VDC) are input at the pins 4 1 when the outdoor fan motor is rotated 1 turn by hand.

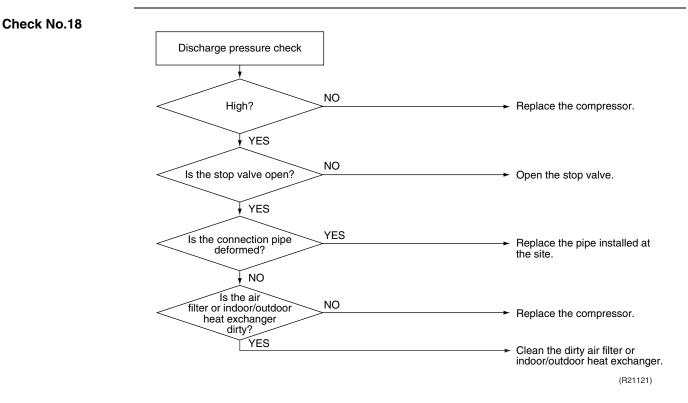
When the fuse is melted, check the outdoor fan motor for proper function.



### 8.10 Installation Condition Check

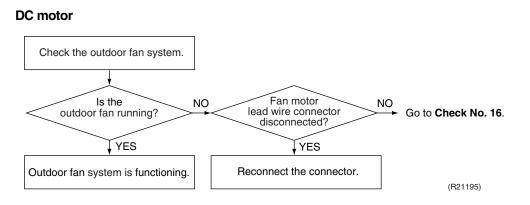


### 8.11 Discharge Pressure Check



### 8.12 Outdoor Fan System Check

#### Check No.19



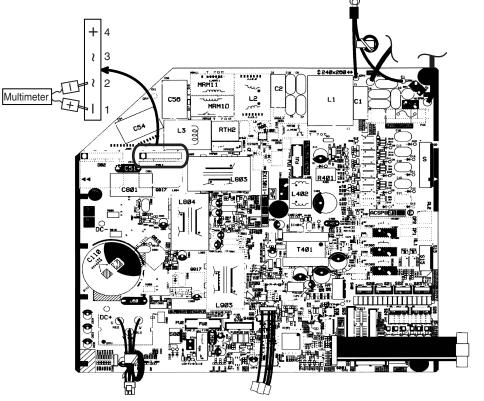
### 8.13 Main Circuit Short Check

#### Check No.20

Check to make sure that the voltage between (+) and (–) of the diode bridge (DB1) is about 0 V before checking

- Measure the resistance between the pins of the DB1 referring to the table below.
- If the resistance is  $\infty$  or less than 1 k $\Omega$ , short circuit occurs on the main circuit.

Positive terminal (+) of digital multimeter	~ (2, 3)	+ (4)	~ (2, 3)	— (1)
Negative terminal (–) of digital multimeter	+ (4)	~ (2, 3)	— (1)	~ (2, 3)
Resistance is OK.	several k $\Omega$ ~ several M $\Omega$			
Resistance is NG.	0 $\Omega$ or $\infty$			

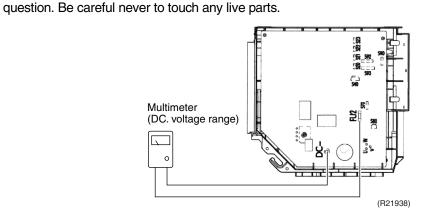


(R24592)

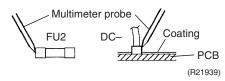
### 8.14 Capacitor Voltage Check

Check No.21

Before this check, be sure to check the main circuit for short circuit. With the circuit breaker still on, measure the voltage according to the drawing of the model in



- To prevent an electrical shock, use a multimeter to check that the voltage between FU2 and DC- is 50 V or less.
- The surface of the test points (DC–) may be covered with the coating. Be sure to make firm contact between the multimeter probes and the test points.



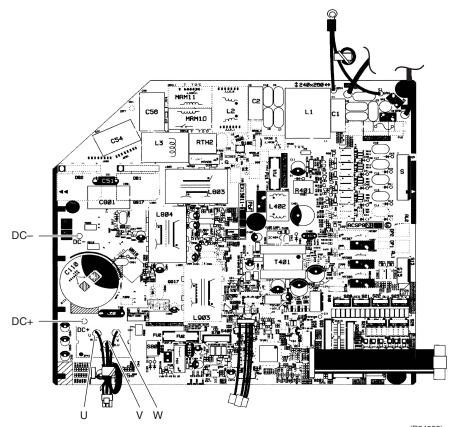
### 8.15 Power Module Check

Check No.22

Check to make sure that the voltage between (+) and (–) of the power module is about 0 V before checking.

- Disconnect the compressor harness connector from the outdoor unit PCB. To disengage the connector, press the protrusion on the connector.
- Follow the procedure below to measure resistance between the (+) or (-) terminal of the power module and the U, V, or W terminal of the compressor with a multimeter. Evaluate the measurement results referring to the following table.

Positive terminal (+) of digital multimeter	Power module (+)	UVW	Power module (–)	UVW
Negative terminal (–) of digital multimeter	UVW	Power module (+)	UVW	Power module (–)
Resistance is OK.	several k $\Omega$ ~ several M $\Omega$			
Resistance is NG.	0 $\Omega$ or $\infty$			



(R24593)

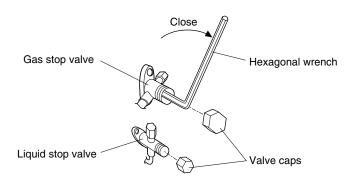
## Part 7 Trial Operation and Field Settings

1.	Pump Down Operation	203
2.	Forced Cooling Operation	204
3.	Wiring Error Check Function	205
4.	Trial Operation	207
	4.1 CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series	207
	4.2 FFQ Series	209
5.	Field Settings	212
	5.1 Outdoor Unit	
	5.2 CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series	
	5.3 FFQ Series	
6.	Silicone Grease on Power Transistor/Diode Bridge	227

### 1. Pump Down Operation

Pump Down Operation In order to protect the environment, be sure to conduct pump down operation when relocating or disposing the unit.

- 1. Remove the valve caps from the liquid stop valve and the gas stop valve.
- 2. Carry out forced cooling operation.
- 3. After 5 ~ 10 minutes, close the liquid stop valve with a hexagonal wrench.
- 4. After 2 ~ 3 minutes, close the gas stop valve and stop the forced cooling operation.



(R14566)

### 2. Forced Cooling Operation

Outline

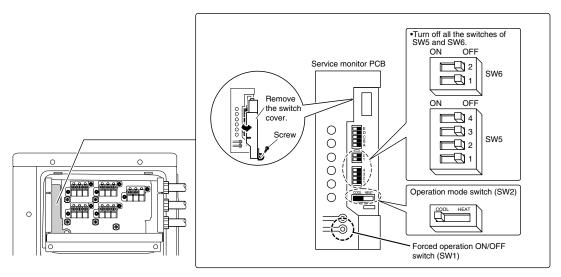
- The forced cooling operation is allowed when both the following conditions are met.
- 1. The outdoor unit is not abnormal and not in the 3-minute standby mode.
- 2. The outdoor unit is not operating.

Protection functions have priority over all other functions during forced cooling operation.

Procedure

1. Turn off the power.

- 2. Remove the service lid (2 screws).
- 3. Remove the service PC-board switch cover (1 screw).
- 4. Switch SW5 and SW6 to off.
- 5. Turn the operation mode switch (SW2) to COOL.
- 6. Screw the service PC-board switch cover back on (1 screw).
- 7. Turn on the power.
- 8. Push the forced operation switch (SW1) above the service PC-board cover. (The operation will start.)
  - $\rightarrow$  Forced cooling operation will stop automatically after about 10 minutes. To stop the operation, push the forced operation switch (SW1).



(R24623)

## 3. Wiring Error Check Function

#### Outline

Wiring error check function is designed for the microcomputer to correct wiring errors itself. If local wiring is unclear in the case of buried piping, for example, just press the wiring error check switch on the outdoor unit. Even if the connections for Room A and Room B are confused, the system may run without a hassle. Note that this check function does not work in the following cases.

- For 3-minute standby period after the power is turned on or after the compressor has stopped.
- When the outdoor temperature is below 5°C (41°F).
- If the indoor unit is in trouble (also in case of all-room transmission failure).

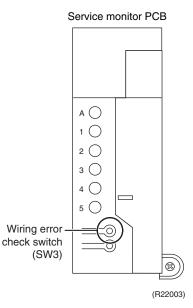
When the piping and wiring are perfect, there is no need to use this function.

#### Procedure

- 1. Press the wiring error check switch (SW3) on the service monitor PCB of the outdoor unit, and the wiring error check function is activated.
- 2. In about 15 ~ 20 minutes, the check finishes automatically.
- 3. When the check is over, the service monitor LED indicators start blinking.

LED	1	2	3	4	5	Judgment	
	BI	inking o	one afte	r anoth	Self-correction completed		
Status		A	ll blinkir	ng	Self-correction impossible		
	A	Any of the LEDs stay on.		n.	Emergency stop		

- Self-correction completed...The LED indicators 1 ~ 2 (18 class), 1 ~ 3 (24 class), or 1 ~ 4 (36 class) blink one after another.
- Self-correction impossible...The LED indicators blink all at the same time.
  - \* Transmission failure occurs at any of the indoor units.
  - \* The indoor heat exchanger thermistor is disconnected.
  - \* An indoor unit is in trouble (if a trouble occurs during the wiring error checking).
- Emergency stop...If any of the LED indicators stay on, follow the diagnostic procedure.



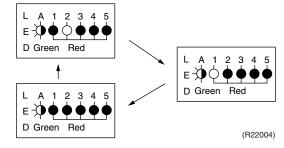
#### Details

- Refrigerant flows from Port A and on. The indoor heat exchanger temperatures are detected one by one to check up the matching between the piping and wiring.
- With this function on, freezing (crackling) noise may be heard from the indoor unit. This is not a problem. (This is because the indoor heat exchanger temperature is made to drop below 0°C (32°F) in order to increase the detection accuracy.)
- The indoor fan turns on or off during wiring checking.
- The results can be checked by looking at the service monitor LED indicators, when the wiring error checking is over. The LED indicators stop blinking when the ordinary operation starts. LED1...Room A wiring, LED2...Room B wiring

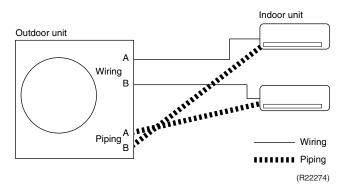
1st blinking LED...Port A piping, 2nd blinking LED...Port B piping

The 1st blinking LED means the room that is connected with Port A. The 2nd blinking LED means the one connected with Port B.

Ex: Suppose the LED indicators are blinking as follows.



The above means that Port A is connected with Room B, and Port B with Room A (or self-corrected this way.)





- 1. Wrongly connected liquid and gas pipes cannot be self-corrected. Be sure to make the liquid pipe and the gas pipe in pairs.
  - To cancel the wiring error check procedure halfway, press the wiring error check switch again. In this case, the memory of the microcomputer returns to its initial status (Room A wiring → Port A piping, Room B wiring → Port B piping).
  - 3. When replacing the outdoor unit PCB, be sure to use this function.
  - 4. Make the priority room setting after wiring error check. If you set the priority room before wiring error check, the prioritized room may be changed after self-correction.

# 4. Trial Operation4.1 CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series

Outline

Carry out the trial operation in accordance with the operation manual to ensure that all functions and parts, such as flap movement, are working properly.

Trial operation should be carried out in either cooling or heating operation.

#### Procedure

1. Measure the power supply voltage and make sure that it falls within the specified range.

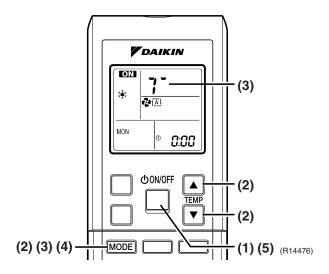
- In cooling operation, select the lowest programmable temperature (18°C (64°F)); in heating operation, select the highest programmable temperature (30°C (86°F)).
  - Trial operation may be disabled in either operation mode depending on the room temperature.
  - After trial operation is complete, set the temperature to a normal level (26 ~ 28°C (78 ~ 82°F) in cooling, 20 ~ 24°C (68 ~ 75°F) in heating).
  - · For protection, the system does not start for 3 minutes after it is turned off.

#### **ARC452 Series**

- (1) Press **ON/OFF** button to turn on the system.
- (2) Press both of **TEMP** buttons and **MODE** button at the same time.
- (3) Press MODE button twice.

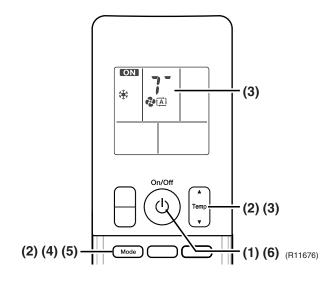
(7 appears on the display to indicate that trial operation is selected.)

- (4) Press **MODE** button and select the operation mode.
- (5) Trial operation terminates in about 30 minutes and switches into normal mode. To quit trial operation, press **ON/OFF** button.



#### **ARC466 Series**

- (1) Press **On/Off** button to turn on the system.
- (2) Press the center of **Temp** button and **Mode** button at the same time.
- (3) Select ? (trial operation) with **Temp**  $\blacktriangle$  or **Temp**  $\blacktriangledown$  button.
- (4) Press Mode button to start the trial operation.
- (5) Press **Mode** button and select operation mode.
- (6) Trial operation terminates in about 30 minutes and switches into normal mode. To quit trial operation, press **On/Off** button.



#### **Test Items**

Test Items	Symptom
Indoor and outdoor units are installed properly on solid bases.	Fall, vibration, noise
No refrigerant gas leaks.	Incomplete cooling/heating function
Refrigerant gas and liquid pipes and indoor drain hose extension are thermally insulated.	Water leakage
Draining line is properly installed.	Water leakage
System is properly grounded.	Electrical leakage
The specified wires are used for inter-unit wire connections.	Inoperative or burn damage
Indoor or outdoor unit's air inlet or outlet has clear path of air. Stop valves are opened.	Incomplete cooling/heating function
Indoor unit properly receives remote control commands.	Inoperative
The heat pump or cooling only mode is selectable with the DIP switch of the remote controller	Remote controller malfunctioning



The test items above are for CTXS, FTXS series as representative. Refer to the installation manual for the other series.

## 4.2 FFQ Series

Outline

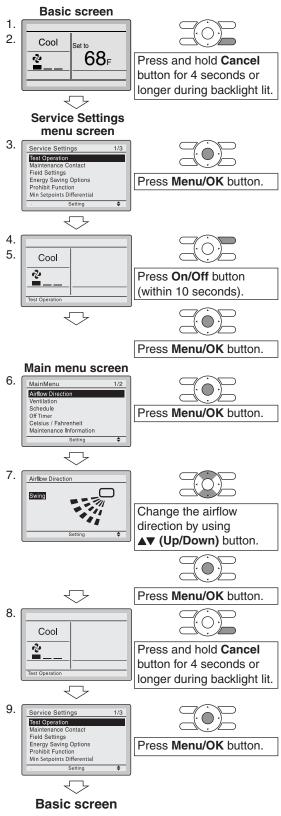
- Make sure to install the decoration panel before carrying out trial operation if the wireless remote controller is used.
- Trial operation should be carried out in either cooling or heating operation.
- 1. Measure the supply voltage and make sure that it is within the specified range.
- 2. In cooling operation, select the lowest programmable temperature; in heating operation, select the highest programmable temperature.
- 3. Carry out the trial operation following the instructions in the operation manual to ensure that all functions and parts, such as the movement of the flaps, are working properly.
  - To protect the air conditioner, restart operation is disabled for 3 minutes after the system has been turned off.
- 4. After trial operation is complete, set the temperature to a normal level (78°F to 82°F (26°C to 28°C) in cooling operation, 68°F to 75°F (20°C to 24°C) in heating operation).

Caution When performing field settings or trial operation without attaching the decoration panel, do not touch the drain pump. This may cause electric shock. After finishing the construction of refrigerant piping, drain piping, and electric wiring, conduct trial operation accordingly to protect the unit.

Procedure

When operating the air conditioner in cooling operation in winter, or heating operation in summer, set it to the trial operation mode using the following method.

- With Wired Remote Controller (BRC1E73)
- 1. Set to COOL or HEAT operation using the remote controller.
- Press and hold **Cancel** button for 4 seconds or longer. Service settings menu is displayed.
- 3. Select **Test Operation** in the service settings menu, and press **Menu/OK** button. Basic screen returns and "Test Operation" is displayed at the bottom.
- 4. Press On/Off button within 10 seconds, and the test operation starts.
  Monitor the operation of the indoor unit for a 4. minimum of 10 minutes. During test 5. operation, the indoor unit will continue to cool/heat regardless of the temperature setpoint and room temperature.
  - In the case of above-mentioned procedures 3 and 4 in reverse order, test operation can start as well.
- 5. Press **Menu/OK** button in the basic screen. Main menu is displayed.
- 6. Select **Airflow Direction** in the main menu and press **Menu/OK** button. Check that airflow direction is actuated according to the setting. For operation of airflow direction setting, see the operation manual.
- After the operation of airflow direction is confirmed, press Menu/OK button. Basic screen returns.
- Press and hold **Cancel** button for 4 seconds or longer in the basic screen. Service settings menu is displayed.
- Select Test Operation in the service settings menu, and press Menu/OK button. Basic screen returns and normal operation is conducted.
  - Test operation will stop automatically after 15 ~ 30 minutes. To stop the operation, press **On/Off** button.
- 10. If the decoration panel has not been installed, turn off the power after the test operation.



#### With Wireless Remote Controller Kit (BRC082A41W, BRC082A42W(S))

- 1. Press button and select the COOL or HEAT operation.
- 2. Press button twice. "TEST" is displayed.
- 3. Press (1) button within 10 seconds, and the test operation starts.

Monitor the operation of the indoor unit for a minimum of 10 minutes. During test operation, the indoor unit will continue to cool/heat regardless of the temperature setpoint and room temperature.

- In the case of above-mentioned procedures (1) and (2) in reverse order, test operation can start as well.
- Test operation will stop automatically after 15 ~ 30 minutes. To stop the operation, press
   button.
- Some of the functions cannot be used in the test operation mode.

#### **Test Items**

Test items	Symptom
Indoor and outdoor units are installed securely.	Fall, vibration, noise
Is the outdoor unit fully installed?	No operation or burn damage
No refrigerant gas leaks.	Incomplete cooling/heating function
Refrigerant gas and liquid pipes and indoor drain hose extension are thermally insulated.	Water leakage
Draining line is properly installed.	Water leakage
Does the power supply voltage correspond to that shown on the name plate?	No operation or burn damage
Only specified wires are used for all wiring, and all wires are connected correctly.	No operation or burn damage
System is properly grounded.	Electrical leakage
Is wiring size according to specifications?	No operation or burn damage
Is something blocking the air outlet or inlet of either the indoor or outdoor units?	Incomplete cooling/heating function
Are refrigerant piping length and additional refrigerant charge noted down?	The refrigerant charge in the system is not clear
Pipes and wires are connected to the corresponding connection ports/terminal blocks for the connected unit.	No cooling/heating
Stop valves are opened.	Incomplete cooling/heating function
Check that the connector of the lead wires of the decoration panel is connected securely.	Louvers do not move
Indoor unit properly receives wireless remote control commands.	No operation

## 5. Field Settings

## 5.1 Outdoor Unit

### 5.1.1 Priority Room Setting

#### Outline

#### 1. Operation mode

The operation mode of the prioritized room takes precedence. For example, when the prioritized indoor unit starts cooling operation, the other indoor units which have been in heating operation enter the standby mode. Heating operation will resume if the prioritized indoor unit stops cooling operation.

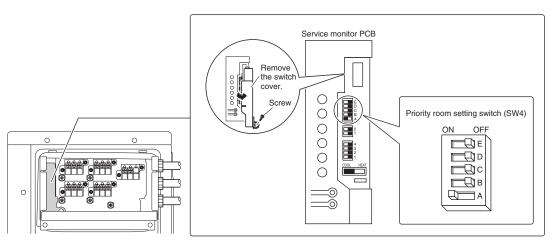
#### 2. POWERFUL operation

The electronic expansion valves are controlled to provide more capacity to the prioritized room and the capacities for the other indoor units will be slightly reduced.

#### OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation When the OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation is selected in the prioritized room, the outdoor unit runs quietly. (Without priority room setting, OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation starts only when the function is set for all the operating indoor units.)

#### Procedure

- 1. Turn the circuit breaker off before changing the setting.
- 2. Turn on the one of the switches of the SW4 on the service monitor PCB. Only one room can be set as the priority room.
- 3. Turn the power on.



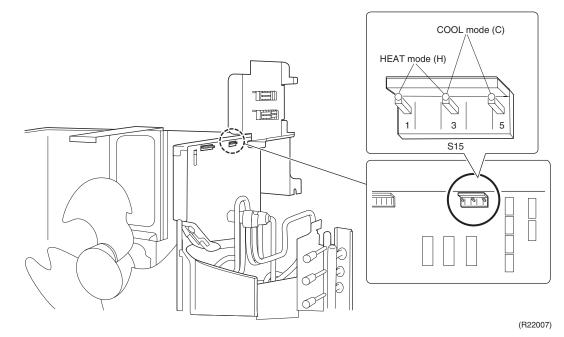
(R22006)

#### 5.1.2 COOL/HEAT Mode Lock

Use the S15 connector to set the unit to cooling only or heating only. Setting to heating only (H): Short-circuit the pins 1 and 3 of the connector S15. Setting to cooling only (C): Short-circuit the pins 3 and 5 of the connector S15. The following specifications apply to the connector housing and pins.

- JST products:
  - Housing: VHR-5N
  - Pin: SVH-21T-1, 1

Note that forced operation is also possible in cooling/heating mode.



#### 5.1.3 NIGHT QUIET Mode

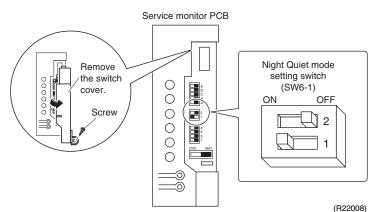
Outline

If NIGHT QUIET mode is to be used, initial settings must be made when the unit is installed. Explain the function of NIGHT QUIET mode, as described below, to the customer, and confirm whether or not the customer wants to use NIGHT QUIET mode. NIGHT QUIET mode function reduces operating noise of the outdoor unit at nighttime. This function is useful if the customer is worried about the effects of the operating noise on the neighbors.

Procedure

Turn on the SW6-1 on the service monitor PCB of the outdoor unit.

However, if NIGHT QUIET mode is running, cooling capacity is reduced.

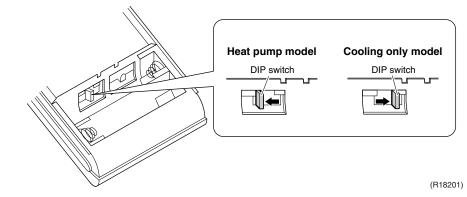


## 5.2 CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS Series

### 5.2.1 Model Type Setting

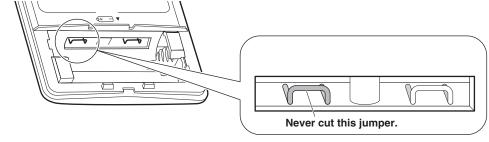
#### ARC452A21, ARC452A23

- The remote controller is common to the heat pump model and cooling only model.
- Make sure the DIP switch is set to the left side. The heating operation will not be available when the DIP switch is set to the right side.



#### ARC466A21, ARC466A36

The remote controller is common to the heat pump model and cooling only model.



(R23955)



#### Replace the remote controller if you cut the jumper on the left side.

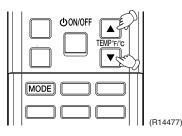
The heating operation will not be available when the jumper on the left side is cut.

### 5.2.2 Temperature Display Switch

You can select Fahrenheit or Celsius for temperature display.

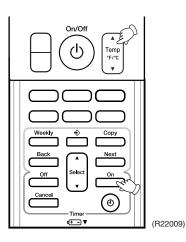
#### ARC452A21, ARC452A23

■ Press TEMP▲ and TEMP▼ buttons at the same time for 5 seconds to change the unit of temperature display.



#### ARC466A21, ARC466A36

Press the upper side of **Temp** button and **On** button at the same time for 5 seconds to change the unit of temperature display.



#### 5.2.3 When 2 Units are Installed in 1 Room

Outline

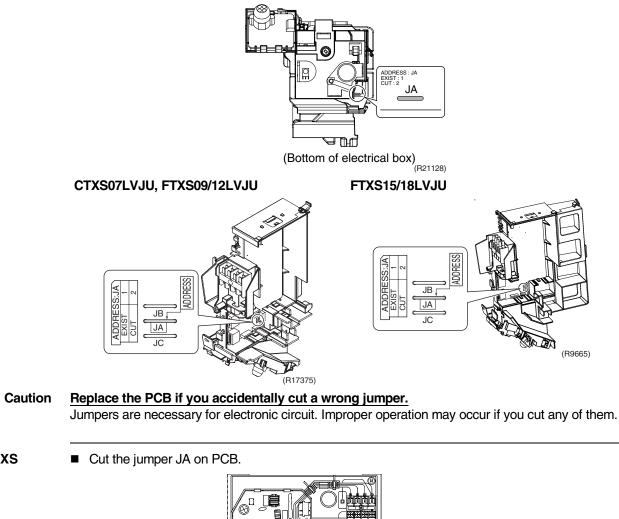
When 2 indoor units are installed in 1 room, 1 of the 2 indoor units and the corresponding wireless remote controller can be set for different address. Both the indoor unit PCB and the wireless remote controller need alteration.

The method of address setting varies depending on the type of indoor unit and the series of wired remote controller. Refer to the following pages for the appropriate indoor unit and wireless remote controller.

CTXG, CTXS, **FTXS Series** 

- (1) Remove the front grille.
- (2) Remove the electrical box.
  - (3) Remove the shield plate of the electrical box.
  - (4) Cut the address setting jumper JA on the PCB.

**CTXG Series** 





CDXS, FDXS

Series

#### Replace the PCB if you accidentally cut a wrong jumper.

ADDRESS : JA EXIST

CUT

00000

1

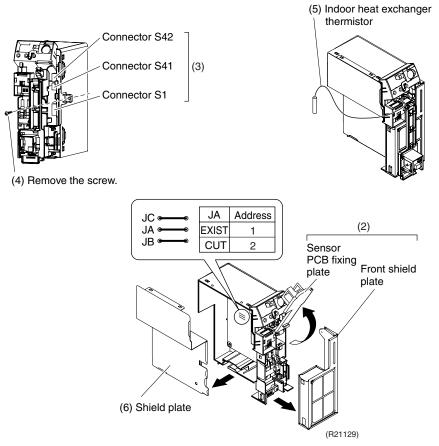
2

Jumpers are necessary for electronic circuit. Improper operation may occur if you cut any of them.

(R22010)

#### **FVXS Series**

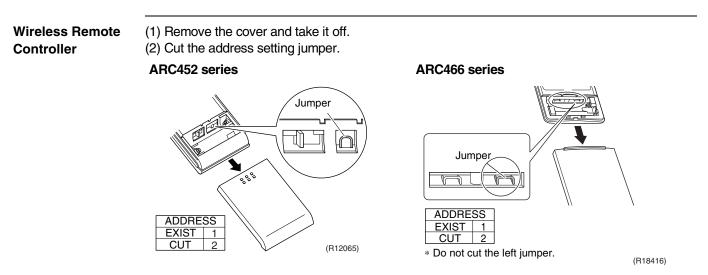
- (1) Remove the front grille.
- (2) Lift the sensor PCB fixing plate and remove the front shield plate.
- (3) Disconnect the connectors S1, S41, S42.
- (4) Remove the electric box (1 screw).
- (5) Pull out the indoor heat exchanger thermistor.
- (6) Remove the shield plate (8 tabs).
- (7) Cut the address setting jumper JA on the indoor unit PCB.





#### Replace the PCB if you accidentally cut a wrong jumper.

Jumpers are necessary for electronic circuit. Improper operation may occur if you cut any of them.





#### Replace the remote controller if you accidentally cut a wrong jumper.

Jumpers are necessary for electronic circuit. Improper operation may occur if you cut any of them.

#### 5.2.4 Jumper Settings

#### CTXG, CTXS, FTXS, CDXS, FDXS, FVXS series

Jumper (on indoor unit PCB)	Function	When connected (factory set)	When cut
JB	Fan speed setting when compressor stops for thermostat OFF. (effective only at cooling operation)	Fan speed setting; Remote controller setting	The fan stops.
JC	Power failure recovery function	Auto-restart	The unit does not resume operation after recovering from a power failure. Timer settings are cleared.

#### **FVXS series only**

Switch (on indoor unit PCB)	Function	OFF (factory setting)	ON
SW2-4	Upward airflow limit setting	Exposed or half embedded installation	Set the switch to ON position when you install the indoor unit embedded in the wall to avoid condensation.



For the location of the jumper, refer to the following pages. CTXG09/12/18QVJUW(S): page 21 CTXS07LVJU, FTXS09/12LVJU: page 23 FTXS15/18/24LVJU: page 25 FDXS09/12LVJU, CDXS15/18/24LVJU: page 27 FVXS09/12/15/18NVJU: page 29

## 5.3 FFQ Series5.3.1 How to Change the Field Settings

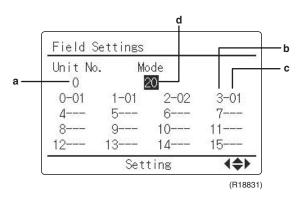
Outline

If optional accessories are mounted on the indoor unit, the indoor unit setting may have to be changed. Refer to the instruction manual for each optional accessory.

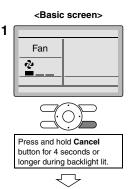


When using 2 remote controllers for 1 indoor unit, change the field settings from MAIN remote controller. Note that the field settings can not be set from SUB remote controller.

Wired Remote Controller (BRC1E73)



- a Unit No.
- b First code No.
- c Second code No.
- d Mode
- 1. Press and hold **Cancel** button for 4 seconds or longer. Service settings menu is displayed.



2. Select Field Settings in the Service Settings menu, and press Menu/OK button. Field settings screen is displayed.

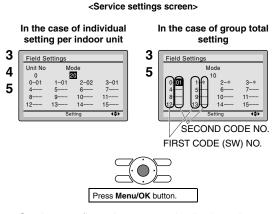


3. Highlight the mode, and select desired "Mode No." by using ▲ ▼ (Up/Down) button.

4. In the case of setting per indoor unit during group control (When Mode No. such as 20, 22, 23, 25 are selected), highlight the unit No.and select "Indoor unit No." to be set by using ▼ (Up/Down) button. (In the case of group setting, this operation is not needed.)
In the case of individual setting per indoor unit, current settings are displayed. And, SECOND CODE NO. " - " means no function.

 Highlight SECOND CODE NO. of the FIRST CODE NO. to be changed, and select desired "SECOND CODE NO." by using ▲ ▼ (Up/Down) button. Multiple identical mode number settings are available.

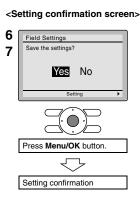
In the case of setting for all indoor units in the remote control group, available SECOND CODE NO. is displayed as " \* " which means it can be changed. When SECOND CODE NO. is displayed as " - ", there is no function.



- 6. Press Menu/OK button. Setting confirmation screen is displayed.
- 7. Select Yes and press Menu/OK button. Setting details are determined and field settings screen returns.

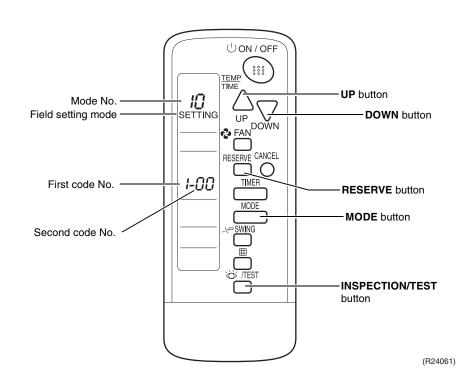
 $\neg$ 

- 8. In the case of multiple setting changes, repeat 3 to 7.
- 9. After all setting changes are completed, press Cancel button twice.
- 10. Backlight goes out, and [Checking the connection. Please stand by.] is displayed for initialization. After the initialization, the basic screen returns.



**Trial Operation and Field Settings** 

#### Wireless Remote Controller Kit (BRC082A41W, BRC082A42W(S))



To set the field settings, you have to change:

- Mode No.
- First code No.
- Second code No.
- 1. When in normal mode, hold down the *K*/TEST button for at least 4 seconds to enter the Field Set mode.
- 2. Select the desired Mode No. with the **MODE** button.
- 3. Press the  $\triangle$  button and select the First code No.
- 4. Press the  $\sum_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  button and select the Second code No.
- 5. Press the **RESERVE** button to confirm the settings.
- 6. Press the 3/TEST button to quit the Field Set mode and to return to normal display again.

## 5.3.2 Overview of the Field Settings

Mode	First			Second Code No.							
No.	Code No.				01		02	03	04	05	06
10	0	Filter cleaning sign interval	Longlife filter	Light	Approx. 2,500 hrs.	Heavy	Approx. 1,250 hrs.	_	_	_	_
(20)	2	Remote controlle	r thermistor	E	Enabled	Ľ	Disabled	—			
	3	Filter cleaning sign			Display	Ν	o display	—	_		_
12 (22)	0	Optional accessories output selection (field selection of output for adaptor for wiring)		Co	mpressor			Operation output	Error output	Outdoor air intake	Presence sensor
	0	High air outlet velocity (for high ceiling applications)			≤ <b>2.7 m</b> (≤ 8-7/8 ft)		7 ~ 3.0 m 7/8~9-13/16 ft)	3.0 ~ 3.5 m (9-13/16~11-1/2 ft)	_	_	—
13 (23)	1	Selection of airflow direction (setting for when a blocking pad kit has been installed)		4-	way flow	3-	way flow	2-way flow	_	_	_
	4	Airflow direction range setting			Upper		Normal	Lower	_	_	_
15 (25)	3	Drain pump operation with humidifying		No	t equipped	E	quipped	_			_

: factory setting



Any function that is not available on the indoor unit is not displayed.

#### 5.3.3 MAIN/SUB Setting when Using 2 Wired Remote Controllers

Outline

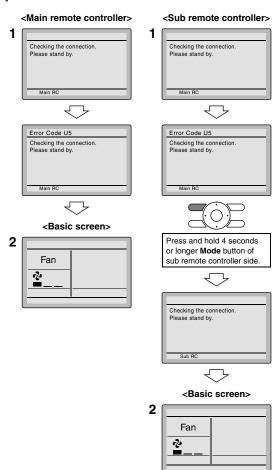
The MAIN/SUB setting is necessary when 1 indoor unit is controlled by 2 remote controllers. When you use 2 remote controllers, set one to MAIN and the other to SUB.

Details

The following message is displayed after power-on.
 Checking the connection.
 Please stand by.
 When the above message is displayed, the backlight will not be ON.

**[In the case that 1 indoor unit is controlled by 2 remote controllers:]** Make sure to set the sub remote controller when the above message is displayed. Hold **Mode** button for 4 seconds or longer to set. When the display is changed from "Main RC" to "Sub RC" the setting is completed.

2. Basic screen is displayed.



#### 5.3.4 Address and MAIN/SUB Setting for Wireless Remote Controller

#### Outline

- If setting multiple wireless remote controllers to operate in one room, perform address setting for the receiver and the wireless remote controller.
- If using both a wired remote controller and a wireless remote controller with 1 indoor unit, change the MAIN/SUB switch of the transmitter board.

#### Transmitter Board

#### Wireless address switch

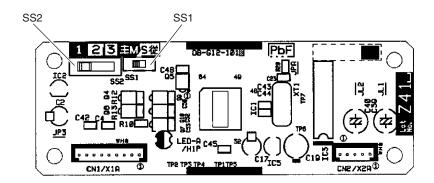
Set the wireless address setting switch (SS2) on the transmitter board according to the table below.

Unit No.	No.1	No.2	No.3
Wireless address switch (SS2)	- Ν ω (S1935)	□ - N ω (S1936)	Δ (S1937)

#### MAIN/SUB switch

When using both a wired and a wireless remote controller for 1 indoor unit, the wired controller should be set to MAIN. Therefore, set the MAIN/SUB switch (SS1) of the transmitter board to SUB.

	MAIN	SUB
MAIN/SUB switch (SS1)		
	S (R24062)	⊆ ⊆ (R24063)



(R24374)

 Wireless Remote
 Factory set is 1. Change the wireless remote controller address setting by the following steps, if

 Controller
 necessary.

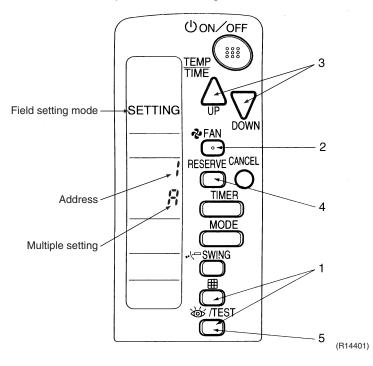
 Address
 1. Hold down ∰ button and os/TEST button at the same time for at least 4 seconds to enter the

- field setting mode. (SETTING is indicated on the display).
- Press FAN button and select display setting (8 or b). Each time the button is pressed, the display switches between 8 and b.
- 3. Press  $\triangle$  button and  $\sum$  button to set the address.

 $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 5 \rightarrow 6$ 

Address can be set from  $1 \sim 6$ , but set it to  $1 \sim 3$  and to same address as the transmitter board. (The transmitter board does not work with address  $4 \sim 6$ .)

- 4. Press RESERVE button to confirm the setting.
- 5. Hold down 🕁 / TEST button to quit the field setting mode and return to the normal display.



#### **Display Settings**

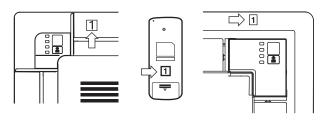
8 or b

When the indoor unit is controlled by an outside controller (central remote controller, etc.), the indoor unit sometimes does not respond to ON/OFF command or temperature setting command from the wireless remote controller. Check what setting the customer needs and make the multiple setting as shown below.

Display setting	Remote controller display	Result of the display setting in case the target indoor unit is simultaneously being controlled by more than 1 device
8: standard	All operational items are permanently displayed.	In the operation mode changeover, temperature setting or the like are carried out from the wireless remote controller, the indoor unit rejects the instruction. (Signal receiving sound, 1 long beep or 3 short beeps) As a result, a display discrepancy between the operation state of the indoor unit and the indication on the wireless remote controller display occurs.
5: multi system	Operations only remain displayed for a short time after execution of the commands.	Since the indications on the wireless remote controller are turned off, a discrepancy such as described above no longer occurs.

After Setting

Affix corresponding unit number labels onto both air outlet of the decoration panel and onto back of the wireless remote controller.





(R24066)

**Note:** Set the unit No. of the receiver and the wireless remote controller to be the equal. If the settings differ, the signal from the remote controller cannot be transmitted.

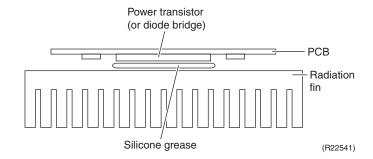
## 6. Silicone Grease on Power Transistor/Diode Bridge

Outline

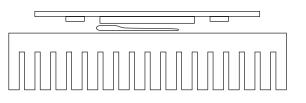
Apply the specified silicone grease to the heat radiation part of a power transistor/diode bridge when you replace an outdoor unit PCB. The silicone grease encourages the heat radiation of a power transistor/diode bridge.

#### Details

- 1. Wipe off the old silicone grease completely.
- 2. Apply the silicone grease evenly. See the illustrations below for examples of application.
- 3. Tighten the screws of the power transistor/diode bridge.
- 4. Make sure that the heat radiation parts are firmly contacted to the radiation fin.
- Note: Smoke emission may be caused by bad heat radiation when the silicone grease is not appropriately applied.
- OK: Evenly applied

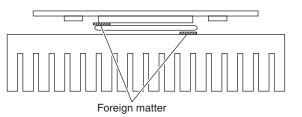


NG: Not evenly applied



(R21866)

■ NG: Foreign matter is stuck.



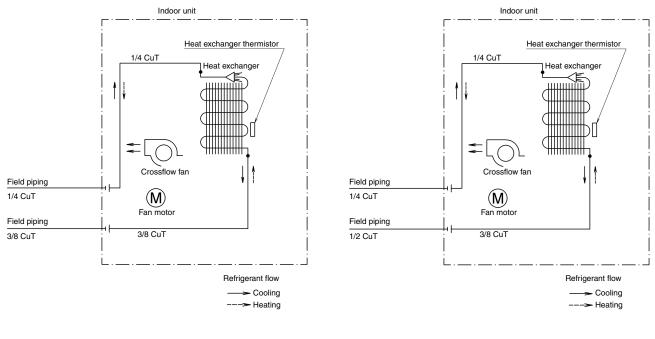
## Part 8 Appendix

1.	Piping Diagrams	
	1.1 Indoor Unit	
	1.2 Outdoor Unit	
2.	Wiring Diagrams	
	2.1 Indoor Unit	
	2.2 Outdoor Unit	
3.	Operation Limit	243

## **1. Piping Diagrams** 1.1 Indoor Unit

CTXG09/12QVJUW(S)

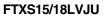


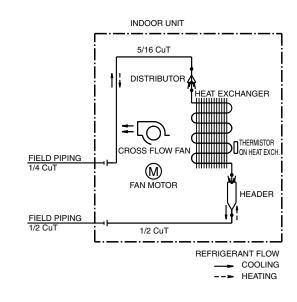


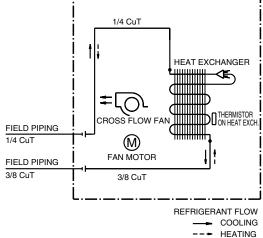
4D101010

4D101008

CTXS07LVJU, FTXS09/12LVJU





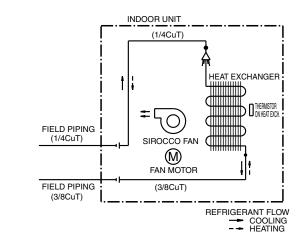


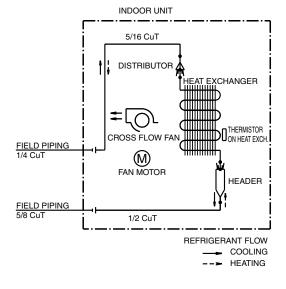
4D074609

4D074606

#### FTXS24LVJU

#### FDXS09/12LVJU



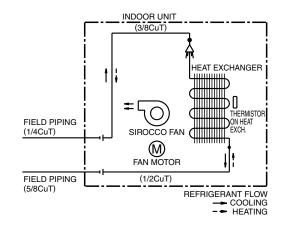


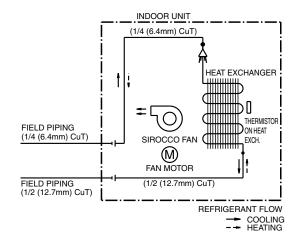
4D074621

4D074608

CDXS24LVJU

#### CDXS15/18LVJU



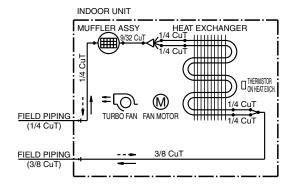


4D080593

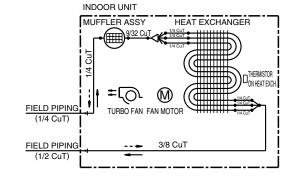
4D075271

#### FVXS09/12NVJU

#### FVXS15/18NVJU



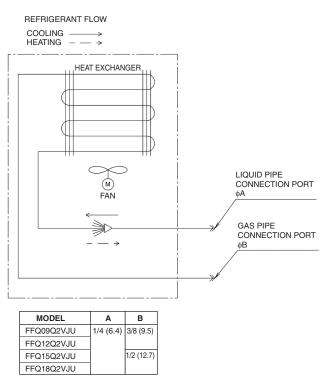




4D091794

4D091795A

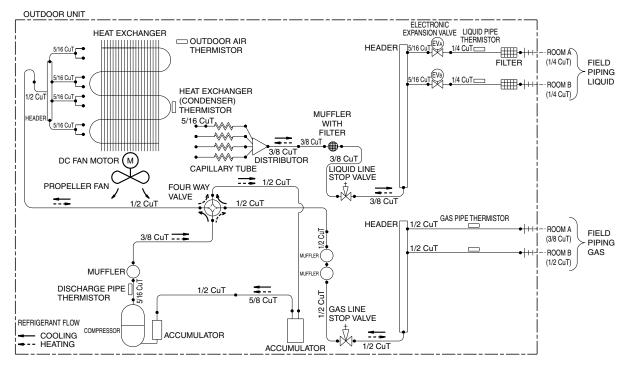
#### FFQ09/12/15/18Q2VJU



4D106033

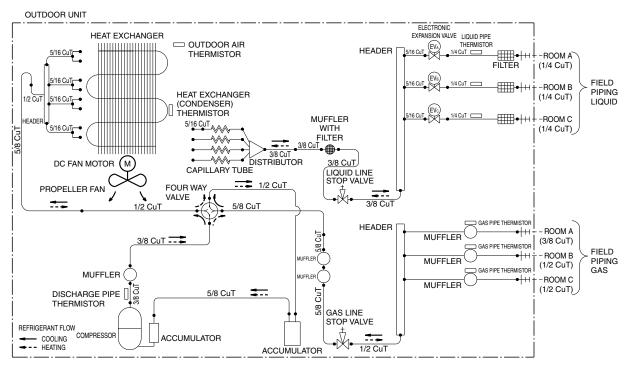
## 1.2 Outdoor Unit

#### 2MXS18NMVJU



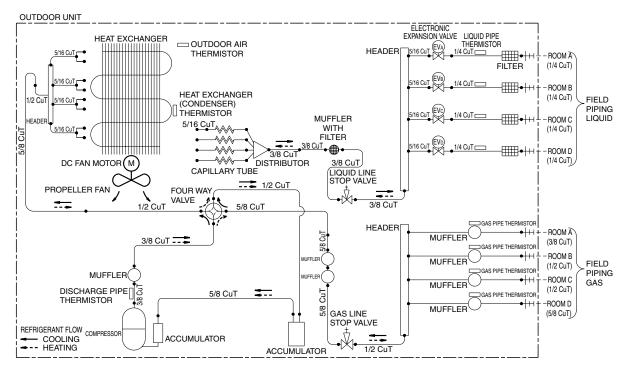
3D093190A

#### 3MXS24NMVJU



3D093191A

#### 4MXS36NMVJU

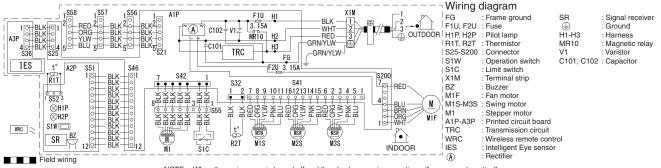


3D093192A

3D103375

# 2. Wiring Diagrams2.1 Indoor Unit

CTXG09/12/18QVJUW(S)

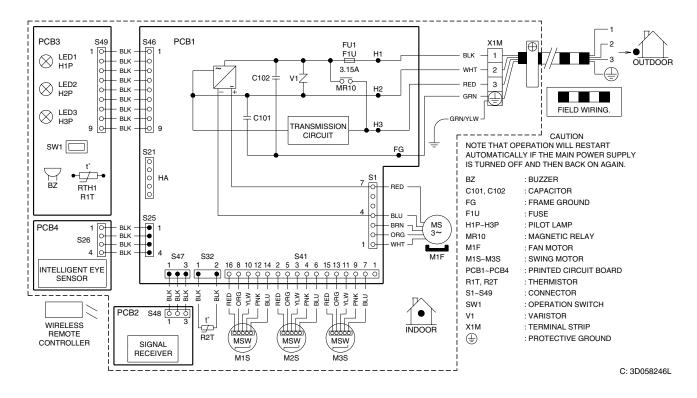


NOTE When the main power is turned off and then back on again, operation will resume automatically.



A1P: Control PCBA2P: Display/signal receiver PCBA3P: INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCBRefer to Part 3 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

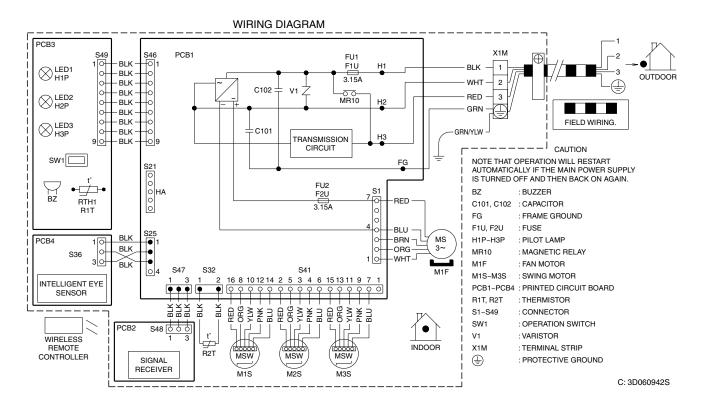
#### CTXS07LVJU, FTXS09/12LVJU



Note:

PCB1: Control PCB PCB2: Signal receiver PCB PCB3: Display PCB PCB4: INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB Refer to Part 3 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

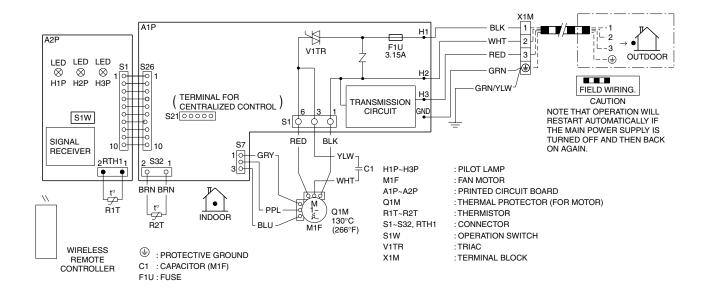
#### FTXS15/18/24LVJU



Note:

PCB1: Control PCB PCB2: Signal receiver PCB PCB3: Display PCB PCB4: INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB Refer to Part 3 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

#### FDXS09/12LVJU, CDXS15/18/24LVJU

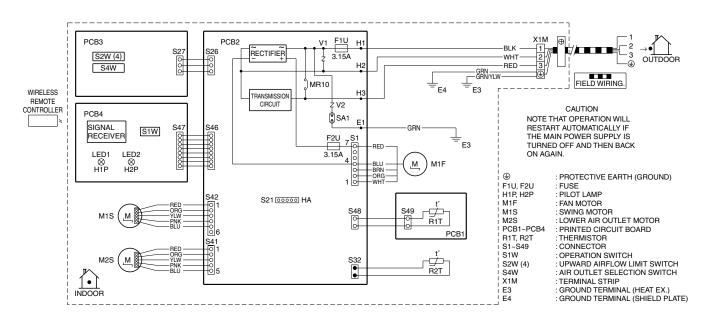


C: 3D073998B



A1P: Control PCB A2P: Display/signal receiver PCB Refer to Part 3 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

#### FVXS09/12/15/18NVJU

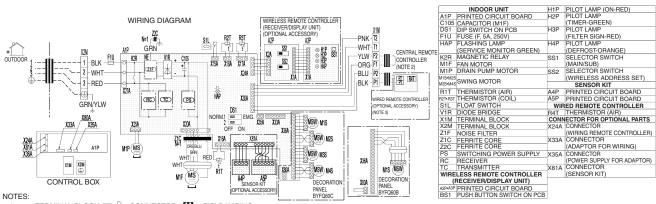


C: 3D090604A

Note:

PCB1: Sensor PCB PCB2: Control PCB PCB3: Service PCB PCB4: Display/signal receiver PCB Refer to Part 3 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

#### FFQ09/12/15/18Q2VJU



2. IN CASE USING CENTRAL REMOTE CONTROLLER, CONNECT IT TO THE UNIT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ATTACHED INSTALLATION MANUAL. 3. IN CASE OF MAIN/SUB CHANGEOVER, SEE THE INSTALLATION MANUAL ATTACHED TO WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER.

4. SYMBOLS SHOW AS FOLLOWS: BLK: BLACK RED: RED BLU: BLUE WHT: WHITE YLW: YELLOW GRN: GREEN ORG: ORANGE BRN: BROWN PNK: PINK.

3D106024

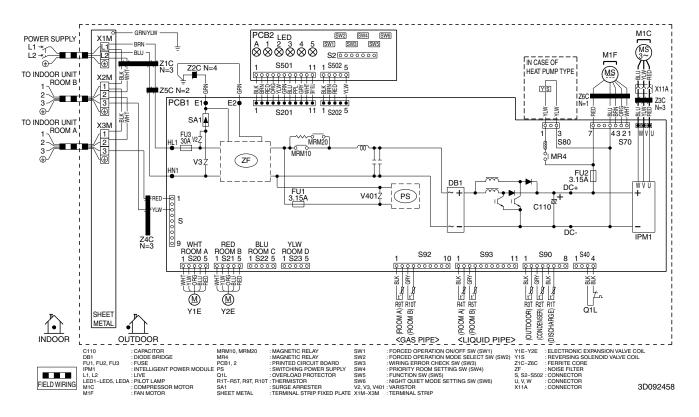


#### A1P: Control PCB

A2P: Transmitter board for wireless remote controller A3P: Receiver for wireless remote controller Refer to Part 3 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

## 2.2 Outdoor Unit

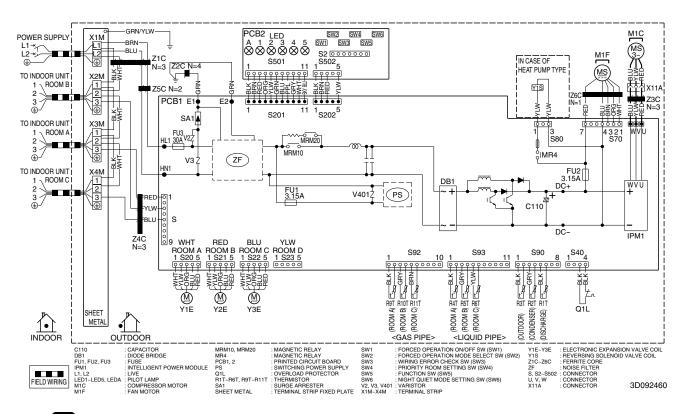
#### 2MXS18NMVJU





PCB1: Main PCB PCB2: Service monitor PCB Refer to Part 3 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

#### 3MXS24NMVJU



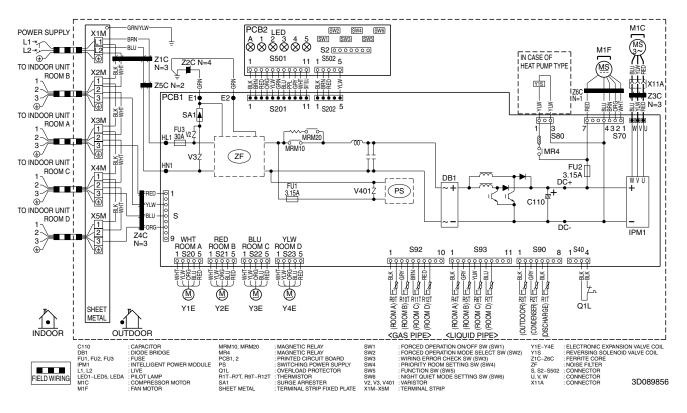


#### PCB1: Main PCB

PCB2: Service monitor PCB

Refer to Part 3 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

#### 4MXS36NMVJU





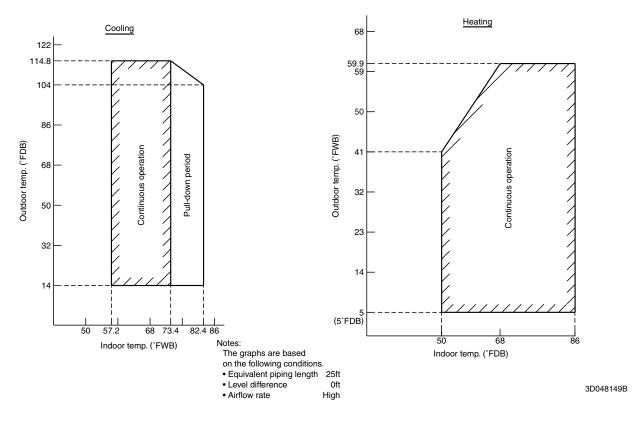
#### PCB1: Main PCB

PCB2: Service monitor PCB

Refer to Part 3 for Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.

## 3. Operation Limit

#### 2MXS18NMVJU, 3MXS24NMVJU, 4MXS36NMVJU



## **Revision History**

N	Nonth / Year	Version	Revised contents
	09 / 2016	SiUS121630E	First edition
	03 / 2017	SiUS121630EA	Model addition: FFQ18Q2VJU



- Daikin products are manufactured for export to numerous countries throughout the world. Prior to purchase, please confirm with your local authorized importer, distributor and/or retailer whether this product conforms to the applicable standards, and is suitable for use, in the region where the product will be used. This statement does not purport to exclude, restrict or modify the application of any local legislation.
- Ask a qualified installer or contractor to install this product. Do not try to install the product yourself. Improper installation can result in water or refrigerant leakage, electrical shock, fire or explosion.
- Use only those parts and accessories supplied or specified by Daikin. Ask a qualified installer or contractor to install those parts and accessories. Use of unauthorized parts and accessories or improper installation of parts and accessories can result in water or refrigerant leakage, electrical shock, fire or explosion.
- Read the user's manual carefully before using this product. The user's manual provides important safety instructions and warnings. Be sure to follow these instructions and warnings.

If you have any inquiries, please contact your local importer, distributor and/or retailer.

#### **Cautions on product corrosion**

 Air conditioners should not be installed in areas where corrosive gases, such as acid gas or alkaline gas, are produced.
 If the outdoor unit is to be installed close to the sea shore, direct exposure to the sea breeze should be avoided. If you need to install the outdoor unit close to the sea shore, contact your local distributor.

Dealer

© All rights reserved

• Specifications, designs and other content appearing in this brochure are current as of March 2017 but subject to change without notice.